

Notice of Meeting:

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council will be held on:

Date: Thursday 27 November 2025
Time: 10:00 a.m.
Venue: Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, the Octagon, Dunedin

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive Officer

Council
PUBLIC AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP**Mayor
Deputy Mayor**

Mayor Sophie Barker
Cr Cherry Lucas

Members

Cr John Chambers	Cr Christine Garey
Cr Doug Hall	Cr Marie Laufiso
Cr Russell Lund	Cr Mandy Mayhem
Cr Benedict Ong	Cr Jules Radich
Cr Andrew Simms	Cr Mickey Treadwell
Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
Cr Brent Weatherall	

Senior Officer

Sandy Graham, Chief Executive

Governance Support Officer

Lynne Adamson

Lynne Adamson
Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000
governance.support@dcc.govt.nz
www.dunedin.govt.nz

The meeting will be live streamed on the Council's YouTube page:
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Yb4lbTljPnI>

Note: Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.

ITEM	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Opening	4
2	Public Forum	4
3	Apologies	4
4	Confirmation of Agenda	4
5	Declaration of Interest	4
6	Confirmation of Minutes	5
6.1	Ordinary Council meeting - 11 November 2025	5
REPORTS		
7	Actions From Resolutions of Council Meetings	16
8	Council Forward Work Programme	27
9	Amendment to Road Naming Policy	35
10	Traffic and Parking Bylaw Review Update	56
11	Taieri Mouth Road Speed Limit Change Consultation	74
12	Resolution to Stop Part of Glengyle Street, Vauxhall	80
13	Lower Value Grants - process amendment	90
14	Housing Outreach Service Proposal	98
15	Ōtepoti Youth Action Plan (ŌYP) – update	133
16	Residents' Opinion Survey Quarterly Update: July - September 2025	169
17	New Zealand Masters Games Statement of Intent and Service Level Agreement 2025 - 2027	179
18	2026 New Zealand Masters Games Operational and Financial Update	212
19	Dunedin City Council submission on the Otago Regional Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025	219
20	DCC Professional Theatre Fund Grants	271
RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC		278

1 OPENING

Mrs Ruth Groffman will open the meeting with a prayer on behalf of the Dunedin Jewish Community.

2 PUBLIC FORUM

AT THE CLOSE OF THE AGENDA PUBLIC FORUM REGISTRATIONS WERE STILL BEING TAKEN. THE SPEAKERS WILL BE CONFIRMED FOLLOWING CLOSURE OF REGISTRATIONS 24 HOURS BEFORE THE MEETING BEGINS
I.E. 10.00 AM, WEDNESDAY 26 NOVEMBER 2025.

3 APOLOGIES

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.

5 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

There were no new declarations of interest.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 11 NOVEMBER 2025

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 11 November 2025 as a correct record.

Attachments

	Title	Page
A↓	Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting held on 11 November 2025	6

Council MINUTES

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council held in the Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, the Octagon, Dunedin on Tuesday 11 November 2025, commencing at 1.00 pm

PRESENT

Mayor Mayor Sophie Barker
Deputy Mayor Cr Cherry Lucas

Members

Cr John Chambers	Cr Christine Garey
Cr Doug Hall	Cr Marie Laufiso
Cr Russell Lund	Cr Mandy Mayhem via zoom audio visual link
Cr Benedict Ong	Cr Jules Radich
Cr Andrew Simms	Cr Mickey Treadwell
Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
Cr Brent Weatherall	

IN ATTENDANCE

Sandy Graham (Chief Executive), Carolyn Allan (Chief Financial Officer), David Ward (General Manager 3 Waters, Property and Urban Development), Nicola Morand (Manahautū - General Manager Community and Strategy), Paul Henderson (General Manager Corporate and Regulatory Services), Mike Costelloe (General Manager, Arts, Culture and Economic Development), Jeanine Benson (Group Manager Transport), Simon Speirs (Team Leader Regulation Management), Serge Kolman (Procurement and Contracts Manager), Karilyn Canton (Chief In-House Legal Counsel) and Michael Garbett (Partner, Anderson Lloyd), Richard Davey (Treasurer, Dunedin City Treasury Ltd) and Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe and Jackie Harrison (Manager Governance)

Governance Support Officer Lynne Adamson

1 OPENING

Rev Margaret Garland (Minister, Knox Presbyterian Church) opened the meeting with a prayer.

2 PUBLIC FORUM

There were four speakers in public forum.

2.1 Liam White – Albany Street Connection Project

Liam White, President – OUSA spoke on their behalf on the proposed changes to Albany Street. He advised that the core issue for Albany Street was safety and noted that there were more than 8,000 movements per day and any further delays meant another year of avoidable risk.

Mr White responded to questions.

2.2 Mary O’Brien – Albany Street Connection Project

Mary O’Brien, Southern Region Access Coordinator – CCS Disability Action spoke on the importance the connections that the Albany Street upgrade would create for the whole community. She spoke of the importance of safety and commented that CCS Disability Action supported option one in the report – to proceed with the Albany Street Connection Project.

Ms O’Brien responded to questions.

2.3 Stephen Macknight – Albany Street Connection Project

Stephen Macknight spoke on an alternative to the proposed Albany Street Connection Project. He commented that he did not believe that the proposed project was the ideal route and the reasons why Council should consider a the alternative route.

Mr Macknight responded to questions.

2.4 Gordon Roy – Albany Street Connection Project

Gordon Roy, Associate Director, Planning and Development spoke on behalf of the University of Otago on Albany Street. He commented that this was the fourth time he had spoken on behalf of the University in support of the current proposed project.

Mr Roy formally reinstated the University’s stance regarding the Albany Street Connection Project and commented that a survey undertaken had shown about 8,000 pedestrian movements per day. He urged Council to consider the safety aspect and proceed with the work.

Mr Roy responded to questions.

3 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Mr Michael Garbett (Anderson Lloyd) responded to questions on the delay of some agenda items.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

a) **Confirms** the agenda with the following alteration:

That Item 12 – Approach to Governance Arrangements for the Triennium be taken after Item 6 – Confirmation of Minutes; and

Item 13 Elected Member Remuneration for the 2025-2028 Triennium and Item 14 – Albany Connection Project Update be taken after Item 7 – Councillor Appointments to Outside Organisations.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/306) with Crs Vandervis and Lund recording their votes against

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

a) **Notes** the Elected Members' Interest Register; and

b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.

c) **Notes** the proposed management plan for the Executive Leadership Teams' Interests.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/307)

6 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

6.1 INAUGURAL COUNCIL MEETING - 31 OCTOBER 2025

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

a) **Confirms** the minutes of the Inaugural Council meeting held on 31 October 2025 as a correct record.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/308)

REPORTS

12 APPROACH TO GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE TRIENNium.

A report from Corporate Policy advised that the Mayor had exercised her discretionary power under Section 41A(3) of the *Local Government Act 2002* to establish the committees of Council.

The report proposed a new governance approach moved away from the traditional committee structure used in previous trienniums. The new approach introduced a portfolio model with Lead and Deputy Councillor roles, and a revised committee structure designed to strengthen strategic oversight and improve alignment with Council priorities.

The Chief Executive (Sandy Graham) provided information on the report. Mayor Sophie then spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 2.15 pm and reconvened at 2.26 pm.

The discussion on the Approach to Governance Arrangements for the Triennium continued.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting until 2.40 pm.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 2.37 pm and reconvened at 2.40 pm.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the proposed governance structure for the 2025-2028 triennium, including the introduction of a portfolio model with Lead and Deputy Councillor roles.
- b) **Notes** the Terms of Reference Portfolio document is adopted with the following changes:

- i) Amend Point 9 to begin – Lead Portfolio Councillors or their Deputy will....
- ii) Delete Clause 10 noting that an external Communication Protocol will be bought back to Council for Consideration before December.
- c) **Notes** that the Economic Development portfolio would be co-chaired by Cr Andrew Simms.
- d) **Establishes the** following standing committees for the 2025-2028 triennium:
 - i. Policy and Planning Committee (Committee of the Whole)
 - ii. Finance and Performance Committee (Committee of the Whole)
 - iii. Te Pae Māori
 - iv. Audit, Risk, and Assurance Committee
 - v. Chief Executive Performance and Employment Committee
 - vi. Hearings Committee
- e) **Notes** that the governance arrangements would be reviewed after one year of operation.
- f) **Notes** that hearings panels would be established as required during the triennium.
- g) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make minor editorial changes.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 2.50 pm and reconvened at 2.51 pm.

The discussion continued on the portfolios.

An amendment was moved and approved with the leave of the meeting:

To add:

That the Council

- d) **Notes** that Cr Lee Vandervis has declined all Deputy roles.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting for 5 minutes.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 3.12 pm and reconvened at 3.20 pm.

The substantive motion was then put
(Moved: Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the proposed governance structure for the 2025-2028 triennium, including the introduction of a portfolio model with Lead and Deputy Councillor roles.
- b) **Notes** the Terms of Reference Portfolio document is adopted with the following changes:
 - i) Amend Point 9 to begin – Lead Portfolio Councillors or their Deputies will....
 - ii) Delete Clause 10 noting that an external Communication Protocol will be bought back to Council for Consideration before December.
- c) **Notes** that the Economic Development portfolio would be co-chaired by Cr Andrew Simms.
- d) **Notes** that Cr Vandervis has declined all Deputy roles.
- e) **Establishes the** following standing committees for the 2025-2028 triennium:
 - i. Policy and Planning Committee (Committee of the Whole)
 - ii. Finance and Performance Committee (Committee of the Whole)
 - iii. Te Pae Māori
 - iv. Audit, Risk, and Assurance Committee
 - v. Chief Executive Performance and Employment Committee
 - vi. Hearings Committee
- h) **Notes** that the governance arrangements would be reviewed after one year of operation.
- i) **Notes** that hearings panels would be established as required during the triennium.
- j) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make minor editorial changes.

Division

The Council voted by division

For: Crs John Chambers, Christine Garey, Doug Hall, Marie Laufiso, Cherry Lucas, Mandy Mayhem, Benedict Ong, Jules Radich, Andrew Simms, Mickey Treadwell, Steve Walker, Brent Weatherall and Mayor Sophie Barker (13).
Against: Crs Russell Lund and Lee Vandervis (2).
Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 13 votes to 2

Motion carried (CNL/2025/309)

7 COUNCILLOR APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE ORGANISATIONS

A report from Civic noted that there were a number of organisations throughout the city which the Council was required or able to appoint representatives to under the terms of those organisations' constitutions. The report sought approval for the recommendations on Councillor appointments to those organisations.

Mayor Sophie spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the Councillor appointments to outside organisations.
Motion carried (CNL/2025/310)

13 ELECTED MEMBER REMUNERATION FOR THE 2025 - 2028 TRIENNium

A report from Civic noted that the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) gave the Remuneration Authority (the Authority) the responsibility for setting remuneration for local government elected members.

The Authority allocated a base pay for each councillor, along with a pool for remunerating additional responsibilities, to a system of allocating a governance pool to each council. The pool provided the total amount that could be paid in remuneration to councillors, excluding the Mayor, whose remuneration had been determined directly by the Authority. This change took effect following the election.

The purpose of this paper was to give consideration to the allocation of the pool to remunerate councillors, and to update the current Rules for Recovery of Expenses.

Mayor Sophie spoke to the report and responded to questions.

The Chief Executive (Sandy Graham) explained how the rates of remuneration had been set, spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** annual remuneration of \$145,008 for the Deputy Mayor.
- b) **Approves** annual remuneration of \$100,577 for Councillors.
- c) **Approves** annual remuneration of \$84,496 for Councillors with no additional responsibilities.
- d) **Notes** the Rules for Recovery of Expenses.

- e) **Notes** the proposed remuneration levels and Rules for the Recovery of Expenses will be forwarded to the Remuneration Authority for approval.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/311) with Cr Vandervis recording his vote against

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Marie Laufiso):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting for 12 minutes.

Motion carried

Withdraws the reports from the agenda noting they will be the first item on the November agenda.

Defers Item 8 – 2025 Annual Reports for the Dunedin City Holdings Ltd Group

The meeting adjourned at 3.33 pm and reconvened at 3.48 pm.

14 ALBANY STREET CONNECTION PROJECT UPDATE

A report from the Executive Leadership Team provided an update on the Albany Street Connection Project and sought direction on next steps.

The report noted that the procurement period for the construction of the Albany Street Connection Project had now closed. There had been two responses received and both were over the budget identified in the 9 year plan 2025-2034.

The Chief Executive (Sandy Graham), Group Manager Transport (Jeanine Benson), Simon Speirs (Team Leader Regulation Management), Procurement and Contracts Manager (Serge Kolman) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

The Chief In-House Legal Advisor (Karilyn Canton) and Partner, Anderson Lloyd (Michael Garbett) responded to questions.

Cr Marie Laufiso left the meeting at 4.07 pm and returned at 4.10 pm.

Cr Christine Garey left the meeting at 5.13 pm and returned at 5.15 pm.

Moved (Cr Christine Garey/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

- a) **Decides** to proceed with the Albany Street Connection Project, with the aim of commencing construction as soon as possible.
- b) **Approves** an overspend on the Albany Street Connection Project against line-item *Central City Cycle and Pedestrian Improvements*.
- c) **Notes** the overspend will be managed within the Transport Team's Total Capital Expenditure budget (including renewals).

- d) **Delegates** to Council's Chief Executive Officer the authority to award the tender in respect of the Albany Street Connection Project.
- e) **Notes** that the reseal of Albany Street will be completed in conjunction with the Albany Street Connection Project.
- f) **Confirms** Council's decision of 23 September 2025 regarding parking and traffic restrictions for the Albany Street Connection Project.
- g) **Directs** staff to prioritise and report further on the establishment of up to 30 additional parks in adjacent streets that will offset parking loss through the Albany Street Connection Project.

Division

The Council voted by division

For: Crs John Chambers, Christine Garey, Doug Hall, Marie Laufiso, Mandy Mayhem, Mickey Treadwell, Steve Walker and Mayor Sophie Barker (8).

Against: Crs Cherry Lucas, Russell Lund, Benedict Ong, Jules Radich, Andrew Simms, Lee Vandervis and Brent Weatherall (7).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 8 votes to 7

Motion carried (CNL/2025/312)

Crs Mandy Mayhem and Christine Garey left the meeting at 5.40 pm.

10 WAIPORI FUND - QUARTER ENDING 30 SEPTEMBER 2025

A report from Dunedin City Treasury Limited provided information on the results of the Waipori Fund for the quarter ended 30 September 2025.

The Chief Financial Officer (Carolyn Allan) and Treasurer, Dunedin City Treasury Ltd (Richard Davey) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Mickey Treadwell left the meeting at 5.49 pm and returned at 5.51 pm.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the report from Dunedin City Treasury Limited on the Waipori Fund for the quarter ended 30 September 2025.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/313)

9 FINANCIAL REPORT - PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2025

A report from Finance provided the financial results for the period ended 30 September 2025 and the financial position as at that date.

The Chief Financial Officer (Carolyn Allan) and Financial Services Manager (Hayden McAuliffe) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Doug Hall left the meeting at 5.53 pm and returned at 5.58 pm.

Cr Cherry Lucas left the meeting at 5.54 pm and returned at 5.55 pm.

Moved (Mayor Sophie Barker/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Financial Performance for the period ended 30 September 2025 and the Financial Position as at that date.

Motion carried (CNL/2025/314)

The Chief Executive (Sandy Graham) advised that the remaining reports would be moved to the 27 November 2025 Council meeting under Section 9.3 of Standing Orders.

Moved (Mayor Sophie/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Withdraw the remaining reports from this agenda and move them to the next Council meeting under section 9 of Standing Orders.

Motion carried with Cr Vandervis recording his vote against

The meeting closed at 6.20 pm

.....
MAYOR

REPORTS

ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to show progress on implementing resolutions made at Council meetings.
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings as attached.

DISCUSSION

- 3 This report also provides an update on resolutions that have been actioned and completed since the last Council meetings. Note that items on the Forward Work Programme are not included in the attached schedules.

NEXT STEPS

- 5 Updates will be provided at future Council meetings.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Community and Strategy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Open Action List	17
↓B	Completed Action List	23

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
28/11/2023	CNL/2023/277	Right of Way Easement over part Dunedin Town Belt for 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin	Acting in its capacity as the administering body of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977: Approves the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (InFstrument 8489286.2) Grants a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report. Approves increasing of the existing annual fee for the Right of Way from \$1,265.00 including GST to \$1,500.00 including GST for use of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve for access to the property at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin. Decides that the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met. Acting under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977; Approves the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (Instrument 8489286.2) and Consents to the grant of a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – The existing Right of Way is in the process of being varied so that the partial surrender and registration of the new easement over DCC land can then be registered.
30/01/2024	CNL/2024/011	Approval to Grant Electricity Easement to Aurora Energy Limited – Part Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside, Dunedin	Grants , as administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821). Decides the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met. Acting under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, approves an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821).	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 - Unchanged. A separate transfer of mining rights over Council's reserve land, to Council, is being co-ordinated by DCC's Legal Team. This is complex and is still being actioned to arrange updated titles. Once the mining rights have been transferred then the Aurora Easement will be registered.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS OPEN ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
10/12/2024	CNL/2024/249	Unitary Authority	Progresses discussions about a possible unitary authority for Otago with an initial meeting in early 2025 of elected members of the Councils in Otago or their representatives.	Office of the Mayor	November 2025 – Not progressed.
26/02/2025	CNL/2025/079	Memorandum of Understanding with Christchurch City Council – Potential for Shared Services	Approves the Memorandum of Understanding between Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council. Notes that the Council’s consultation document under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 will record that Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council are working together to investigate whether there are opportunities for certain shared water services. Delegates to the Council’s Chief Executive Officer the authority to finalise and sign the Memorandum of Understanding on behalf of Council.	3 Waters/Legal	November 2025 – Staff continue to work constructively with colleagues in Christchurch.
26/03/2025	CNL/2025/089	Te Awa Ōtākou – Issues and Opportunities Report	Requests staff arrange a meeting between the DCC and ORC Councillors to discuss governance matters related to Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities report.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – No change. Staff are planning to start the Dunedin Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) programme. This would involve calling for representatives from key agencies including the DCC to form an ICM Governance Group.
30/07/2025	CNL/2025/212	Appointment of Chair, Music Advisory Panel	Defers a decision on the appointment of a Chair for the Music Advisory Panel until after the 2025 triennial election.	Ara Toi	November 2025 - Cr Steve Walker and Cr Mickey Treadwell were appointed to the Music Advisory Panel at the 11 November 2025 Council meeting. They believe the Music Advisory Panel would best served by a Chair who is one of the community representatives. The outcome will be reported back to Council.
30/07/2025	CNL/2025/220	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads as detailed in the report (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events: i) December Graduation Parades – Various Streets – 6, 10 and 13 December 2025.	Transport	November 2025 - The roads will be closed for the event
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/248	Kettle Park Coastal Landfill Remediation Options	Develops a Remedial Action Plan for the most favourable option following the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) framework for contaminated site remediation. Engages with MfE around the class one landfill criteria as they specifically relate to disposal of remediated waste.	Transport	November 2025 - Transport are in the process of developing a Remediation Action Plan (RAP) and have engaged with MfE on its content, noting the development of the RAP is aligned with MfE funding rules.
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/251	Request to Lift Alcohol Ban in the Lower Octagon and Bath Street on 7 February 2026	Approves the temporary lifting of the Dunedin Alcohol Ban in the Lower Octagon and Bath Street on 7 February 2026 between 10.00am and 9.00pm.	Enterprise Dunedin and Civic	November 2025 – the Alcohol Ban will be lifted for 7 February 2026.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS OPEN ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/257	Proposed Road Stopping – Adjoining 40 Halfway Bush Road	<p>Approves public notification of the Council’s intention to stop a section of legal road at 40 Halfway Bush Road, subject to the Minister for Land Information’s consent and the applicants agreeing to:</p> <p>Pay the Council the non-refundable fee for processing the road stopping.</p> <p>Pay the Council the actual costs incurred for the road stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the market value of the stopped road, assessed by the Council’s valuer.</p> <p>Amalgamate the stopped portion of road with the title of the adjacent land at 40 Halfway Bush Road, being the land contained within Record of Title OT11A/251.</p> <p>Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code of Subdivision and Development to the stopped road.</p> <p>Register any easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utilies or adjoinign owners (if required).</p>	Property	November 2025 – The conditional agreement for sale and purchase is with the applicant and his lawyer for finalising/signing. Once singed there is a LINZ consent and public notification process that needs to be undertaken. The final road stopping resolution for approval will then be submitted to a Council meeting.
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/262	Proposed Event Road Closures	<p>Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events:</p> <p>Weet Bix Kids TRYathalon – Sunday 1 March 2026</p>	Transport	November 2025 – the roads will be closed for the event.
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/282	Hearing Committee Recommendations on the Draft Reserves Management Plan General Policies	Adopts the Reserves Management Plan General Policies.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the General Policies 2025 are now operative. Non-designed versions are on the website. The designed versions will be completed soon.
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/283	Hearing Committee Recommendations on the Draft Mosgiel Recreation Area Reserve Management Plan	Adopts the Mosgiel Recreation Area Reserve Management Plan 2025.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the Mosgiel Recreational Area Reserve was approved at the 23 September 2025 Council meeting. Non-designed versions are on the website. The designed versions will be completed soon.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS OPEN ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/285	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events: St Andrews Day Celebration – Sunday 23 November 2025 Orange Parade – Friday 28 November 2025 Santa Parade – Sunday 30 November 2025 Green Island Market Day – Saturday 6 December 2025 Community Christmas Event – Sunday 14 December 2025 New Years Eve Celebrations and Parade – Wednesday 31 December 2025 – Thursday 1 January 2026 Brighton Gala Day – Sunday 18 January 2026 Vintage Car Run – Saturday 25 January 2026 Waitangi Day Celebrations – Friday 6 February 2026 George Street Market Day – Saturday 7 February 2026 MG Car Club Display – Sunday 8 February 2026 Chinese New Year Celebrations – Sunday 15 February 2026 Friday 20 February 2026 and Saturday 21 February 2026	Transport	November 2025– The roads will be closed for the events
11/11/2025	CNL/2025/311	Elected Member Remuneration for the 2025-2028 Triennium	Approves annual remuneration of \$145,008 for the Deputy Mayor. Approves annual remuneration of \$100,577 for Councillors. Approves annual remuneration of \$84,496 for Councillors with no additional responsibilities.	Civic	November 2025 – A letter has been sent to the Remuneration Authority for approval.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

NOTICE OF MOTION RESOLUTIONS					
27/03/2024	CNL/2024/066 and CNL/2024/067	Notice of Motion – Single Use Cups	<p>Declares a commitment to Dunedin City becoming Single Use Cup (SUC) free as part of its broader waste minimisation goals. Directs the DCC CEO to make the following Dunedin City Council venues SUC free by the end of 2024:</p> <p>Civic Centre Dunedin Public Library Toitū DPAG</p>	Civic	<p>November 2025 – The Waste Minimisation and Property teams are working on a project to support waste minimisation and improve recycling in the Civic Centre, this includes the purchase of additional reusable cups to enhance the re-establishment of a library of reusable cups for staff in the Centre. Changes have been made for DCC run events in our venues. Facilities (Civic Centre, DPAF, Toitu and the Libraries) are continuing to work towards being free of single use cups.</p>
			<p>Includes in the DCHL Letter of Expectation 25/26 a requirement that Dunedin Venues Management Limited and the venues it controls or manages are SUC free by the end of 2025.</p>		<p>November 2025 – This has been included in the DCHL Draft Letter of Expectation 2025/26 and Companies have been asked to become single use cup free by the end of 2025.</p>
			<p>Promotes the SUC free initiative to the business and hospitality communities through Council networks and events;</p>		<p>November 2025 – Staff will continue to promote this initiative to business communities through networks and events.</p>
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/286	Ōtepoti Housing Action Plan	<p>Agrees in principle to the establishment of a dedicated outreach service within Council, to help deliver on its commitment to a Functional Zero approach to homelessness under the Ōtepoti Housing Action Plan.</p> <p>Requests a report to the November 2025 Council meeting on the costs and implications of establishing an outreach service.</p> <p>Notes that the report would include an option to increase the budget and staff levels in the Policy -Housing team</p>		<p>November 2025 – A report is on the agenda.</p>
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/263	Lead in Soil	<p>Notes the concerns regarding the Council’s current interpretation of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 (NЕСS) as it relates to lead in soil for residential development.</p> <p>Requests staff to seek urgent formal guidelines from the Ministry for the Environment on how the Council should interpret and apply the NESCS.</p> <p>Request an urgent Council report on the application of the Ministry for the Environment guidance to residential development across Dunedin City.</p>		<p>November 2025 – Staff are waiting for an additional report from MFE, once received a report will be presented to Council.</p>

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

9 YEAR PLAN RESOLUTIONS					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
26/5/2025	CNL/2025/132	Amenity Requests – Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services	Directs staff to collaborate with Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services to explore options for identifying a suitable site for a Youth Hub and report back to Council on progress.	Community Partnerships	November 2025 – There is an update report on the agenda.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/140	Athenaeum	Agrees that it would include \$4.25 million in Year 4 of the 9 year plan 2025-2034 (Financial Year 2028/2029) as grant funding for the Athenaeum, as a central city performance venue, noting that this funding would be subject to: An agreement being negotiated between the Council and Zeal Land Limited (Proposed Agreement) upon terms and conditions acceptable to both parties; and The Council passing a resolution approving the terms and conditions of the Proposed Agreement (such approval to be granted or withheld in Council’s sole and absolute discretion).	CEO Office and Legal	November 2025 – A proposed Agreement between Council and Zeal Land Limited as the registered owner of the Athenaeum will be negotiated and presented to Council in 2026.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/154	Dunedin Tunnels Trail Trust	Directs staff to work with the Dunedin Tunnels Trails Trust (DTTT) to maximise the trail length using the existing budget for the Chain Hills Tunnel phase and; Update the existing MoU with the DTTT to allow them to implement the next stages of the Tunnels trail to a grade 1 level as outlined in the Ngā Haerenga New Zealand Cycle Trails as a Shared Path Cycleway, including obtaining landowner consent; and Make Caversham Tunnel available for track development by prioritising utility removal, diversion and / or upgrades to allow the DTTT to begin independent fundraising for track completion and to be reported back to Council or the relevant committee.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the MoU is being reviewed.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/262	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events: Monster Truck Activation Event – Friday 19 September 2025 Rainbow Run – Sunday 9 October 2025	Transport	The roads were closed for the events
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/285	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events: New Zealand Defence Force Event and Parade – Saturday and Sunday 8 & 9 November 2025	Transport	The roads were closed for the events.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/168	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads as set out in the minutes (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following event: Motorsport Event - Three Mile Hill and Flagstaff Whare Flat Roads – 15 and 16 November 2025	Transport	The roads were closed for the event.
30/07/2025	CNL/2025/220	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads as detailed in the report (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following event: i) Hot Wheels Monster Trucks – 20 and 21 September 2025	Transport	The roads were closed for the event
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/245	Hearings Committee Recommendations – Proposed Parking Changes – August 2025 Sunday Parking in the Central City	Approves the proposed zone and enforcement hours for paid Sunday parking in the Central City. Adopts the proposed changes to parking and traffic restrictions proposed for paid parking on Sundays in the Central City, as shown in this report.	Transport	The paid Sunday parking in the Central City has been implemented.
11/11/2025	CNL/2025/309	Approach to Governance Arrangements for the Triennium	Establishes the following standing committees for the 2025-2028 triennium: i. Policy and Planning Committee (Committee of the Whole)	Civic	The standing committees have been established for the 2025-2028 triennium.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
			ii. Finance and Performance Committee (Committee of the Whole) iii. Te Pae Māori iv. Audit, Risk, and Assurance Committee v. Chief Executive Performance and Employment Committee vi. Hearings Committee Authorises the Chief Executive to make minor editorial changes.		
11/11/2025	CNL/2025/310	Councillor Appointments to Outside Organisations	Approves the Councillor appointments to outside organisations	Civic	The appointments were approved at the 11 November 2025 Council meeting.
23/09/2025	CNL/2025/284	Dunedin Heritage Fund CCO Exemption	Approves the exemption of the Dunedin Heritage Fund from the requirements of being a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) in accordance with s7(3) of the Local Government Act 2002.	Corporate	Following approval at the 23 September 2025 Council meeting, the Dunedin Heritage Fund now has exemption status from being a CCO in accordance with s7(3) Local Government Act 2022. The exemption must be reviewed within three years by 23 September 2028.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/142	Dunedin Fringe Arts Trust/Te Whare o Rukutia	Enters into a Service Level Agreement with the Dunedin Fringe Arts Trust, to provide funding of \$50,000 per annum for 3 years from 2025/26, for Te Whare o Rukutia, the funding to be inflation adjusted from year 2.	Creative Partnerships and Legal	The Service Level Agreement has been approved and signed by all parties.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/157	Dunedin Youth Council	Increase funding for the Dunedin Youth Council by \$4,700 from \$5,300 to \$10,000 per year, for discretionary use.	Community Partnerships	The funding was increased and is being monitored in staff operational budgets.
07/10/2025	CNL/2025/292	Local Water Done Well – Recommended Amendments to Significance and Engagement Policy	Approves the Recommended Amendments to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.	Legal	The recommended amendments to the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy have been updated online to the 9 year plan 2025-2034 as of 7 October 2025.
31/10/2025	CNL/2025/302	Meeting Schedule for the Remainder of 2025	Adopts the meeting schedule for the remainder of the 2025 year.	Civic	The meeting schedule was adopted for the remainder of the 2025 year.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
12/08/2025	CNL/2025/207	Local Water Done Well – Water Services Delivery Plan	Adopts the draft Dunedin City Council Water Services Delivery Plan. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial amendments to the Water Services Delivery Plan prior to submitting the Water Services Delivery Plan to the Secretary for Local Government. Notes that the Chief Executive would certify the draft Dunedin City Council Water Services Delivery Plan, subject to Council adopting it by resolution as required by the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.	Finance and 3 Waters	The Water Services Delivery Plan was accepted by the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) on 10 November 2025. The next steps are to produce an associated implementation plan and to work with the DIA and the Commerce Commission on the monitoring of the implementation plan.
24/09/2024	CNL/2024/171	Approval to Notify Plan Change 1 – Minor Improvements to the 2GP	Approves notification of Plan Change 1. Resolves under section 48(1)(a)(i) and section 7(2)(j) of the Local Government Official information and Meetings Act 1987 to withhold the following documents, which contain details of changes to the Plan that are proposed via Plan Change 1, until 20 November, to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage: a summary of all proposals that have been assessed as part of the plan change; details of all proposed new scheduled heritage buildings; a report evaluating the proposed changes under RMA section 32; all proposed changes to the text of the Plan; proposed changes to the 2GP Planning Map; and assessments of heritage values for all proposed new scheduled heritage buildings. Resolves to delay the changes to rules associated with stormwater open watercourses from taking effect until Plan Change 1 becomes operative, noting that under section 86B(3) of the RMA these would otherwise take effect from the date of public notification Resolves to delegate power to lodge a submission on the plan change under Clause 6, First Schedule RMA to the Chief Executive Officer (or delegate) Delegates to the Chief Executive Officer (or delegate) the power to correct, or authorise the correction of, typographical errors or to make minor amendments to the content of Plan Change 1 or its accompanying section 32 report.	City Development	The decision on the non-heritage topics was released on 29 October 2025. This plan change is now complete. Any appeals will be managed as business as usual activity.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST NOVEMBER 2025					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/149	Green Island Combined Sports Bodies Inc (Sunnyvale Sports Centre)	Approves funding of \$45,000 for each year of the 9 year plan 2025-2034 for the Green Island Combined Sports Bodies Inc (Sunnyvale Sports Centre). Funding was subject to an agreed service level agreement between the DCC and Green Island Combined Sports Bodies Inc.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the grant has been paid for the 2025/2026 financial year.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/150	Shetland Street Community Garden Group	Approves funding of \$10,000 for each year of the 9 year plan 2025-2034 for the Shetland Street Community Gardens, the funding to be inflation adjusted each year from year 2.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the grant has been paid for the 2025/2026 financial year.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/151	Sport Otago	Approves funding of \$61k in total to Sport Otago over the 9 year plan 2025-2034 period, for an inflationary funding adjustment. Approves combining the two current service level agreements between the DCC and Sport Otago.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the grant has been paid for the 2025/2026 financial year.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/152	Tomahawk Smaills Beachcare Trust	Approves funding of \$15,000 for each year of the 9 year plan 2025-2034 for the Tomahawk-Smaills Beachcare Trust, the funding to be inflation adjusted at 2% each year from year 2.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the grant has been paid for the 2025/2026 financial year.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/156	Otago Nuggets	Approves funding of up to \$50,000 per annum for 3 years for the Otago Nuggets and Southern Hoiho, if successful in securing NBL contracts from the 2025/26 year.	Parks and Recreation	November 2025 – the grant has been paid for the 2025/2026 financial year.

COUNCIL FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to provide the updated Council forward work programme for the 2025 year (Attachment A).
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the updated Council forward work programme as shown in Attachments A and B.

DISCUSSION

- 3 The forward work programme is a regular agenda item which shows areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for Council decision making across a range of areas of work.
- 4 The previous Standing Committee Forward Work Programmes will be integrated into the current Council Forward Work Programme and presented to the December Council meeting.
- 5 As an update report, the purple highlight shows changes to timeframes. New items added to the schedule are highlighted in yellow. Items that have been completed or updated are shown as bold.

NEXT STEPS

- 6 An updated report will be presented to future Council meetings.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Jackie Harrison - Manager Governance

Attachments

	Title	Page
A	Council Forward Work Programme	29

Key	
New item	
Changes to timeframes	
Completed; progress to date update	Bold

Council Forward Work Programme - November 2025															
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	2025		2026										
			Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov
Dunedin City Council Annual Report	Statutory requirement under the LGA.	Decision to adopt the Annual Report. Progress to date: The Dunedin City Council Annual Report was approved at the 31 October 2025 Council meeting (CNL/2025/303).											Report		
Committee Structure Delegations Manual	Council may delegate to committees those powers necessary for them to carry out their responsibilities in an efficient and effective way. Any changes to the Committee Structure Delegations manual must be done by Council.	Progress to date: The manual will be updated to reflect the new structure - committee and portfolios. (Council 11 November 2025 - CNL 2025/309)													
LGNZ AGM Remits and Rules	Remits and rule changes to be considered at the AGM.	Consider and decide on remits and rule changes. Progress to date: Remits will be considered prior to the LGNZ Conference in July 2026.								Report	LGNZ Conference				
South Dunedin Future	Provide updates on the South Dunedin Future programme including the climate adaptation plan. (Council 31 July 2024 - CNL/2024/132 and Council 30 July 2025 CNL/2025/205))	Progress to date: Technical reports are in development for a shortlist of three adaptation futures for South Dunedin. Draft reports are expected in December, which will be reviewed by staff, before being workshopped with Councillors in February 2026. Final reports will be presented to Council in March 2026, seeking endorsement to proceed to community engagement, which would occur in April and May. Community feedback would feed into a final stage of technical work to produce a climate adaptation master plan for South Dunedin by December 2026 (in times to inform the 10 year plan 2027-36).				Workshop	Report								
Financial Results	To provide Council the financial result (YTD), financial position and a quarterly update on capital programme expenditure on the months it is not presented to FCCO.	Noting the financial results. Progress to date: Financial result reports be presented to Council future meetings.		Report											

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	2025		2026										
			Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov
Zero Carbon	Provide updates on the Zero Carbon work programme. (Council 31 July 2024 - CNL/2024/133 and 27 August 2024 CNL/2024/258, 15 April 2025 CNL/2025/089 and 24 June 2025 CNL/2025/176)	To advance the work programme across all three work streams in line with Zero Carbon Plan implementation plan, EMRP and the Zero Carbon Policy. Progress to date: A report on target refresh options to be presented to Council early 2026.				Report									
Zero Carbon - 9 Year Plan 2025-2034 Update	Staff to provide further update modelling and provide advice on city emissions target options following completion of the 2024/25 Dunedin emissions inventory. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/131)	Progress to Date: The 2024/2025 Dunedin emissions inventory will be completed in late 2025, with a target options report following in early 2026.			Report										
Sustainability Framework	Provide a report on the progress to develop alternative frameworks for consideration. (Council 24 September 2024 - CNL/2024/161; CNL 2024/162 and CNL/2024/163 and 10 December 2024 CNL/2024/239, 26 March 2025 CNL/2025/093 and 24 June 2025 CNL/2025/175)	A workshop to prioritise and align the SDG goals and targets with Council's strategies. Progress to date: Council approved the progression of Sustainability Framework with localised targets was approved at the Council meeting on 24 June 2025. A workshop is planned for early in the new year. A report will then be presented to Council.			Workshop		Report								
Pilot for a Construction and Demolition Resource Recovery System	Feasibility study on proposed pilot construction and demolition resource recovery system with \$33,000 from the 2024/25 waste levy funding approved to fund the study. (Council 15 April 2025 CNL/2025/090)	Progress to date: A feasibility study will be undertaken and reported back to Council in January 2026 (previously scheduled for December 2025) to consider whether to support and provide funding for the full pilot project.			Report										
Grants Review and Rates Relief Update - 9 year plan 2025-2034	Underwriting Policy to be developed by Council for consideration. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/125)	A hui has been held with an external facilitator with Councillors and External representatives. A report will be presented to Council in December.		Report											
Performing Arts Revenue Update 9 Year Plan 2025-2034	Includes \$3.35 million in year 3 of the 2024-35 9 year plan (financial year 2027/2028) as grant funding to the Dunedin Repertory Society Incorporated. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/139)	The funding is subject to an agreement being negotiated between Council and the Dunedin Repertory Society Incorporated upon terms and conditions acceptable to both parties; and Council passing a resolution approving the terms and conditions of the agreement (such approval to be granted or withheld in Council's sole and absolute discretion). An agreement has yet to be negotiated.													
Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025	The Waste Minimisation Grants Framework is to be completed in time for the 2026/27 Financial year (Council 30 April 2025 CNL/2025/100)	The Hearings committee presented and sought approval on recommendations on the amended Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2025 following public consultation. Council approved that a review be completed in time for the 2026/27 Financial Year.													Report

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	2025		2026										
			Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov
231 Stuart Street - Consultation Feedback - 9 year plan 2025-34	A staff report was required on options for the building, incorporating any options presented by submitters, and a possible sale. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/125 and 30 July 2025 CNL/2025/206))	Progress to date: No change. Staff are working to prepare the property for sale. A final decision will not be made until Council consider a report on the potential sale.					Report								
Smooth Hill	Council confirmed its decision to build Smooth Hill Landfill alone and that \$92.4 million be included in the 9 year plan 2025-2034 for its construction. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/129)	Progress to date: Planning activities for this procurement have commenced.	Planning	Advance procurement strategy and begin procurement process.											
Performing Arts Governance Group	Establishes a Performing Arts Governance Group to oversee the development of a Theatre Action Plan. The proposed Terms of Reference for the group would be presented to the July 2025 Council meeting. \$75k was allocated to the Ara Toi budget to support the development of the Theatre Action Plan. (Council 26 May 2025 CNL/2025/137 and CNL/2025/138 and Council 30 July 2025 CNL/2025/213)	Progress to Date: Six external members and two Councillors will be appointed to the Otepoti Performing Arts Advisory Panel. Crs Christine Garey and Mandy Mayhem have been appointed as the Council representatives. A report is on the confidential Council agenda to seek approval for the appointment of the six external members.	Report												
Enterprise Dunedin My Governance Review	Staff to develop an impact assessment and business cases for the following two options: i) A CCO with a standalone advisory Group (option 5 from <i>MyGovernance</i>) ii) An enhanced status quo option including possible internal redistribution across the Council Group (option 2 from <i>MyGovernance</i>) Engages with Grow Dunedin Partnership as part of the business case process. (Council 12 August 2025 CNL 2025/225)	Progress to date: Staff will provide a report on the impact assessments and business cases for the two options to the January 2026 Council meeting - previously scheduled for December 2025.			Report										
Business Case for Strategic Investment into the Reduction of Construction and Demolition Waste in Dunedin	Approves the Business Case recommended option one "Collaboration with Community and Private Sector for Strategic Investment into the Reduction of Construction and Demolition Waste in Dunedin. (Council 12 August 2025 CNL/2025/227)	Progress to date: The costing of priority projects and potential incentives will be reported to Council in January 2026 previously scheduled for December 2025.			Report										
Strategic Investment in Community Resource Recovery	Approves Option One - Collaborative Approach (Council 12 August 2025 CNL/2025/228)	Progress to date: The detailed costings, collaboration options and expected timeline for Community Resource Recovery Centres will be reported to Council in December 2025.		Report											
Sports Grounds	A review of the Sports Ground Management Plan.	Progress to date: A report is expected to be presented to the Council in February 2026 to sign off the consultation for the review.				Report									

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	2025		2026										
			Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov
Ōtepoti Pathways Plan Update	Produce a draft Ōtepoti Pathways Plan document for consultation which will include the draft vision and goals of Ōtepoti Dunedin Pathways and the draft strategic walking and cycling networks, and priority areas. (Council 30 July 2025 CNL/2025/216)	Progress to date: The work on the draft Ōtepoti Pathways Plan document is underway. A draft document will be presented to Council in March 2026 to approve the document going to public consultation in April 2026. After consultation the document will be amended, if needed, finalised and brought to Council for endorsement.					Report	Consultation							
Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan	Staff to develop a draft Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan in consultation with key Māori and Pasifika agencies. (Council 28 May 2024 CNL/2024/093)	Progress to date: A report was presented to the November 2024 Council meeting. An update report which utlines the work the DCC carries out with youth, along with the proposed development of a Youth Action Plan aligned to the Council's long term plan is on the agenda.	Report												
Submissions to central government and other external parties.	Provide feedback on proposals from central government and other external parties.	Consider and decide on draft submission on central government and other external parties proposals. Progress to date: There is one submission on the agenda and there have been three submissions considered from 1 July 2025 - 30 June 2026.	Submission	As and when required											
Council Controlled Organisations															
Letter of Expectation	Council fo consider the draft Letter of Expectation for the Dunedin City Holdings Limited Board.	The Letter of Expectation provides Council's direction to DCHL, roles and responsibilities and the future plans of the Shareholder. The letter assists DCHL and the wider group in developing their Statements of Intent documents. Progress to date A workshop will be held and the draft Letter of Expectation will then be presented to the 11 December 2025 Council meeting.		Report											
Company Statements of Intent	Agrees to the completed 2025/26 Statements of Intent of Dunedin City Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary and associate companies. (Council 30 June 2025 CNL/2024/194)	Progress to date: The Statements of Intent were approved at the 30 June 2025 Council meeting.								DCHL Statements of Intent					

Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	2025		2026										
			Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov
Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Work Programme															
2GP - Appeals	To deal with appeals received on the 2GP Variation 2 and Plan Change 2 (Council 31 July 2024 CNL/2024/134)	<p>Progress to date: The Dunedin City District Plan (2024) became partially operative on 19 August 2024.</p> <p>There are 3 site-specific appeals awaiting resolution from the 2GP and Variation 2, 2 have had an Environment Court hearing and are awaiting the decision and 1 is scheduled to be heard in 2026. There are 4 appeals on Plan Change 1 – heritage, initial discussions with appellants are underway.</p>													
Policies Work Programme:															
Naming Rights and Sponsorship Policy	Develop a policy that will give clarity to naming rights on DCC assets.	<p>Consider and decide on a proposed Naming Rights policy.</p> <p>Progress to date: This work has not been scheduled.</p>													
Local Alcohol Policy Review	A review of the Local Alcohol Policy which came into effect in February 2019. The Hearings Panel recommendations were approved. (Council 26 August 2025 CNL/2025/219)	<p>The Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy must be reviewed no later than 6 years from when it becomes effective.</p> <p>Progress to date: A revised consultation document will be prepared and consulted on with the tri-agencies and other affected parties throughout the process including the preparation of the revised consultation document). A Council workshop will be held in March 2026 identifying options for the content of a revised draft Local Alcohol Policy)</p>					Workshop								
Smokefree Dunedin Policy Review Options Report	Actioning the recommendation on the Smokefree Dunedin Policy Review from the Civic Affairs Committee.	<p>The decision will inform the next steps of the Smokefree Dunedin Policy Review.</p> <p>Progress to date: A report will be presented to Council in the first quarter of 2026.</p>			Report										
Animal Services Annual Report	Provide the Annual Report on administration of dog control policy and dog control practices as required by the Dog Control Act 1996.	<p>Progress to date: The Annual Report was presented to the September 2025 Council meeting.</p>											Report		
Traffic and Parking	Bylaw Review	<p>Commence review and make recommendation to Council.</p> <p>Progress to date: A report is on the agenda.</p>	Report												

Council		
Completed Forward Work Programme - November 2025		
Area of Work	Reason for Work	Council role (decision and/or direction)
New Year's Eve Celebration Event Options	Staff to investigate a re-imagination of New Years Eve for 2025/26 including an option for a Hogmany style event (Council 30 April 2025 CNL/2025/102)	Progress to date: A report was presented to the 26 August 2025 Council meeting (CNL/2025/250).
Albany Street Connection Programme	Prioritise and report further on the establishment of up to 30 additional parks in adjacent streets that will offset parking loss through the Albany Street Connection project. (Council 11 November 2025 CNL/2025/312)	Progress to date: Staff have modified the designs top add approximately 24 additional parks. This has been achieved by adding three more parks on the north side of Albany Street across from Hyde Street and by changing the angled parking to 60 degrees (from 45 degrees).
2GP - PC1 - Minor Improvements	A change to the 2GP that involves a range of minor improvements. Being progressed through hearings in two parts: heritage buildings; and other matters.	notified for consultation purposes. Progress to date: The hearing for non-heritage topics commenced on August 2025 and the decision was released on 29 October 2025. This plan change is now complete.

AMENDMENT TO ROAD NAMING POLICY

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report proposes an amendment to the Road Naming Policy document adopted by Council in 2016.
- 2 Staff recommend that changes are made to the application of the Road Naming Policy to allow developers to use pre-approved names from the Road Name Register (the register), without requiring a second road naming report to be submitted to Council or a delegated Committee.
- 3 The proposed changes were presented to and supported by the Infrastructure Services Committee on 19 March 2025, and an amended Road Naming Policy is now presented to Council for adoption.
- 4 The proposed changes will:
 - a) Enable better use of staff resources by eliminating the need to write an additional council report for road names that have already been pre-approved.
 - b) Give assurance to developers, who will be able to select names from the register and use them immediately, rather than potentially waiting months for a council meeting.
 - c) Add value to the register and encourage developers to choose names that have significant local content or meaning.
- 5 In addition to the above changes, the Policy has been updated to remove reference to the Infrastructure Services Committee (ISCOM). References to this committee have been replaced with "Council or delegated Committee" to ensure the Policy remains current regardless of committee structure across triennia.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the proposed amendments to the Road Naming Policy.

BACKGROUND

- 6 The Dunedin City Council (DCC) is responsible for the naming of roads and numbering of addresses in the city under the Local Government Act 1974, Sections 319 (1)(j), 319A and 319B. All road names must be approved by Council prior to being used.
- 7 The DCC Road Naming Policy (the policy), which was adopted in 2016, provides a framework for the timely and consistent naming of roads that reflect the identity of the local community. The

policy requires that Community Boards consider proposed names and give consultation advice for names for roads in their area. The policy can be accessed on the DCC website at www.dunedin.govt.nz/road-naming.

- 8 The register is a list of road names that have been assessed by staff and pre-approved by Council or delegated Committee for use in Dunedin. In some instances, the names are only appropriate for certain localities in the city.
- 9 If a developer chooses a name from the register, it does not need to be fully assessed by staff before being presented to Council or a delegated Committee for approval by resolution. However, staff are required to write a road naming report and schedule the name to be presented at an upcoming meeting.
- 10 These additional steps mean that the register provides few benefits for developers, who often want roads to be named quickly so that properties can be marketed. It also means that staff resource is used inefficiently writing road naming reports for roads that have already been pre-approved.

DISCUSSION

- 11 This inefficiency with the application of the policy is created by wording in the policy which states:
 - a) “Use of the Road Name Register. Developers may use names from the list (following any limitations which may be attached to the road name). **Proposals will otherwise follow the same approval process as other proposals.** The Infrastructure Services Committee may use the Road Name Register for road names not involving private subdivision, or where no acceptable name has been provided by a developer”.
- 12 The current policy does not encourage developers to choose names from the register even though it contains names that are often more relevant for the city than new names proposed by developers.
- 13 Staff propose to change the section titled “Use of the Road Name Register” found on Page 8 of the Road Naming Procedure document, within the Road Naming Policy document (Attachment A) from:
 - a) *Developers may use names from the list (following any limitations which may be attached to the road name). Proposals will otherwise follow the same approval process as other proposals. The Infrastructure Services Committee may use the Road Name Register for road names not involving private subdivision, or where no acceptable name has been provided by a developer requesting a bespoke name.*
- 14 To –
 - a) *Developers may use any names from the list (following any limitations which may be attached to the road name). Proposals using pre-approved names will be assessed directly by Dunedin City Council Staff and a result will be communicated to the applicant within a reasonable timeframe. The Council or delegated Committee may use the Road Name Register for road names not involving private subdivision, or where no acceptable name has been provided by an applicant requesting a bespoke name.*

- 15 Adopting this amendment will reduce unnecessary work for officers, Council or the delegated Committee, while allowing applicants to minimise delays that arise from waiting for names to be approved.

- 16 The proposed amendment is minor and does not require public consultation. The amendment was presented to ISCOM on 19 March 2025 and approved:

“Moved (Cr Christine Garey/Cr Jim O’Malley):

That the Committee:

- a) **Approves** the proposed amendments to the Road Naming Policy.

Motion carried (ISC/2025/013)”

- 17 Under the amended policy, staff would assess the proposed name to ensure it still meets the criteria of the Road Naming Policy and if the name is to be used in a Community Board area staff would notify the Community Board of the use of a name from the register.
- 18 Some names on the register may be designated for use in particular areas or have greater significance in specific areas. Where a name is of particular importance to a Community Board, support may be sought by staff from the Community Board before the name is granted for use.
- a) An example of an appropriate name selection in Community Board areas is the name ‘Harakeke Lane’, which was recently approved for use in Sawyers Bay. This name was selected from the register, and the applicants had discussed the use of the name with mana whenua about its suitability in the area. The name Harakeke (New Zealand Flax) is appropriate for the area, with its proximity to Kāpuka-taumāhaka, and the name represents the flora of the area.
- b) Another example of name selection from the register is ‘Theomin Close’, a name recently approved for use in North East Valley. The chosen name was selected by the developers with the intent of streamlining the naming process.
- 19 Staff followed the proposed process for both names and the amount of time spent on processing was less than two hours in total. Compared to other recent road name applications, where approximately 20 hours of staff time was required to research suitability, communicate with developers and consultants, liaise with emergency services and LINZ, seek legal advice and draft a report.
- 20 Following the current process for selecting names from the register, it still took seven weeks for Theomin Close and four weeks for Harakeke Lane from when the application was received to when it was officially approved, and the developers notified. The proposed update to the road naming policy will remove almost all delay from the time of application to the name being granted.
- 21 Selecting names from the register provides certainty for developers, quicker timeframes (especially for well-established developments), reduction in staff time and a more concise process for naming roads. Allowing the names to be immediately granted, rather than waiting for Council approval will provide greater incentive for pre-approved, appropriate names to be selected.

- 22 When a name from the register is used by a developer, this will be listed for resolution in the next relevant Council or Committee report. This report will include the address where the name is to be used and the road naming register will be updated to say the name has been allocated.
- 23 This amendment does not create any changes to the process required if an applicant prefers not to use a name from the register.
- 24 Allowing road names from the register to be used immediately would provide a tangible benefit for developers and would give staff options to manage road naming even when council meetings are delayed, such as after elections.

OPTIONS

- 25 Two options are proposed. The recommended option (Option One) is to support the proposed amendment to the Road Naming Policy 2016. Option Two is maintaining the status quo.

Option One – Recommended Option

- 26 That the Council supports the proposed amendment to the Road Naming Policy 2016 document.

Advantages

- Encourages developers to use pre-approved names from the Road Name Register which will:
 - i) Decrease the time delay for developers to have properties addressed,
 - ii) Decrease the time that staff allocate to reviewing and preparing road naming documentation,
 - iii) Increase the use of pre-approved names that are recognised to carry local significance.

Disadvantages

- There are no disadvantages associated with this option.

Option Two – Status Quo

- 27 Do nothing.

Advantages

- There are no advantages associated with this option.

Disadvantages

- Does not incentivise developers to use pre-approved names from the Road Naming Register,
- Does not decrease the time associated for developers to gain addresses,
- Does not decrease staff workload.

NEXT STEPS

- 28 If approved by the Council, the Road Naming Policy will be amended as noted above. Community Boards will also be updated.

Signatories

Author:	Abbey Chamberlain - Senior Transport Planner
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
⬇️ A	Road Name Policy - 2025 update for use of the RNR	42

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This is an administrative function.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known impacts for Māori with the proposed amendment. Staff continue to work to add Māori names to the Road Name Register in a way that is meaningful for mana whenua, and with this amendment, there will be greater incentive for appropriate Māori names from the register to be selected for new roads.

Sustainability

There are no implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications

Significance

The significance of this decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

No external engagement has been undertaken for this amendment as the changed proposed is minor and intended to increase efficiency for both developers and staff.

Engagement - internal

Internal engagement with Transport, Policy and Legal has been undertaken.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

Where a name is of particular importance to a Community Board, endorsement may be sought by staff from the Board before the name is granted for use. Any names selected from the register in a Community Board area will be notified to the Board through the granting process.

Road Naming Policy

**For the naming of new roads and
altering the names of existing roads**

June 2016

Version Control	
11-11-2025	Update to Road Naming Procedure page 8, "Use of the Road Name Register" to remove the need for a pre-approved name to be presented in a secondary Council report.
11-11-2025	Update to Road Naming Procedure pages 3,5 and 8 to remove reference to "The Infrastructure Services Committee" and replace with "The Council or delegated Committee".

PART A INTRODUCTION

1 PURPOSE

The aim of the Dunedin City Council Road Naming Policy is to ensure the timely and consistent selection of road names that reflect the identity of the local community. In addition this policy specifies the Council's requirements for correct addressing used by emergency services, making our community safer.

2 SCOPE

This policy applies to the naming and renaming of roads, both public and private and other accesses that are being created either through subdivision development, gazette notice or the formation of existing unformed legal road and to the naming of unnamed roads within the territory of Dunedin City Council. It is to apply from the date the policy is adopted by the Council and does not apply to road naming completed prior to that date.

3 LEGISLATION AND AUTHORITIES

- Section 319 of the Local Government Act 1974 assigns to the Council general powers in respect of roads. Specifically section 319 (j) empowers the Council "To name and to alter the name of any road and to place on any building or erection on or abutting on any road a plate bearing the name of the road."
- The decision of the council is final.

4 DEFINITIONS

This policy applies to roads as defined by the Local Government Act 1974 (**the Act**).

Terms used in this policy:

Access Lot – Private Way being a parcel of land with shared ownership used for the purposes of access to the respective properties of the owners.

Access Way – Legal Road established for the purposes of providing pedestrian access usually between roads and/or public land.

Legal Road – any road legally established as a public road (section 315 (a)-(f) of the Act).

Private Roads – as defined by the Act being roads on private land, but intended for the use of the public generally.

Private Ways – as defined by the Act being roads on private land with restricted access (eg rights of way).

Right of Way – Private Way being an easement granted to one or more parties over land for the purposes of access.

Road – land defined as road by section 315 of the Act, which includes land intended for use by the public generally. This includes access ways and service lanes, but excludes motorways.

Service Lane – Legal Road established for the purpose of providing alternative service vehicle access to non-residential property or similar purpose.

PART B DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL ROAD NAMING POLICY**1. Roads that require a name**

To ensure uniformity and effective addressing to allow location finding, the following roads and other access ways will be named under this policy.

- 1.1 New legal road, including service lanes and access ways.
- 1.2 Existing unnamed legal roads to be formed for vehicular traffic or public walkway.
- 1.3 New private roads and private ways (including rights of way, access lots) where there are more than five allotments to use this road for their primary access and addressing.
- 1.4 Any other road where there are clear benefits to the community in establishing a formal name.
- 1.5 Existing named roads where alteration of the name is proposed.
- 1.6 Where the access way forms an extension to, or is a continuation of, an existing named access way, then the current access way name will automatically apply.

2. Names for roads created by private subdivision

- 2.1 The developer of a private subdivision is to propose one name and at least one alternative name for each new road created by the subdivision for Council approval.
The developer should use the criteria within the Road Name Procedure to select appropriate names.
- 2.2 The developer may also select a pre-approved road name from the Road Name Register.

3. Road names that can be used for the allocation of addresses

- 3.1 All road names approved under this policy can be used in the allocation of property numbers and addresses, except for new Service Lanes and Access Ways.

4. Selection of a road name

- 4.1 New road names shall not be the same as, or similar to, existing road names within the City.
- 4.2 Roads are to have only one name.
- 4.3 Roads names must be spelled correctly, interpreted correctly, and not be offensive.
New roads name applications must be accompanied by the reason for the each name, including any meaning, origins, historical background, relationship with a theme and/or linkages with the area. Names must reflect historical, geographical or cultural significance associated with the area, a common or established theme in the area or the name of a noteworthy person.
- 4.4 Roads should not be named after any commercial organisation or any living or recently deceased person.
- 4.5 Road names must not be anagrams, amalgamations or derivatives of people's names.
- 4.6 Names should be 15 characters or less including spaces but excluding suffix.
- 4.7 Short names should be proposed for short streets for mapping purposes.

5. Altering the name of an existing road

- 5.1 Altering the name of an existing named road will only be undertaken if the Council considers that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community.
- 5.2 Benefits of changing road names may include:
 - 5.2.1 To correct the spelling or punctuation
 - 5.2.2 To eliminate duplication in spelling or sound
 - 5.2.3 To prevent confusion arising from major changes to road layout
 - 5.2.4 To make geographical corrections
 - 5.2.5 To assign different names to separate ends of a road with a permanently impassable section somewhere along the length.
- 5.7 When a private road or access way is requested to be renamed a minimum of 80% of the property owners/residents must approve of the proposed change. There is no guarantee that a request will be approved.
- 5.8 Where the name causes offence.

6. Punctuation

- 6.1 Macrons can be used in the spelling of Māori road names.
- 6.2 Macrons are to be considered only for new names or where other changes to the spelling of a road name are proposed or where the use of macrons is of demonstrable importance to mana whenua.

7. Consultation

- 7.1 Proposals for the naming of roads shall be consulted with anyone directly affected.
- 7.2 Mana whenua are to be consulted for all proposals involving Māori names.
- 7.3 Proposals to alter a road name shall be consulted by the applicant with the general public.
- 7.4 Evidence of consultation must be submitted to the Council.

8. Signage

- 8.1 The Council will erect all signage at the cost of the applicant.

Road Naming Procedure

June 2016

ROAD NAMING PROCEDURE INDEX

Procedure Index	2
Purpose	2
Procedure for naming a road	2
Selection of A road name	4
Similarity	4
Alternative Names	4
Appropriateness	4
Spelling and length	5
Taste	5
Using names of people and organisations	5
Use of apostrophes, possessive 's' and hyphens	5
Alphabet and diacritics	5
Use of destination names	5
Use of a directional suffix	5
Naming Access Ways	5
Naming Service Lanes	5
Naming of Public Walkways	5
Road Name Suffix	6
Altering a Road name	8
Naming Unnamed Legal Roads	8
Approved List of Road Names	8
Selection criteria	8
Consultation.	8
Approval	8
Use of the approved list	8

PURPOSE

These guidelines are to aid both the process and decision making with respect to road naming in support of the Road Naming Policy. Adherence to the procedure is strongly recommended.

PROCEDURE FOR NAMING A ROAD**Step 1 - A proposal is submitted**

In the case of a road resulting from a subdivision, new road names should be applied for no later than the time of the issue of the section 223 certificate or equivalent stage. In the case of an existing unnamed road the application can be made at any time. Proposals to alter a road name can be made at any time.

In all other cases the application can be made just prior to formation or legalisation of the road.

The applicant is to submit to the Council a documented request for the formal approval of a road name.

Each application shall be accompanied by:-

- Proposed new road name, including suffix
- For a new road created by subdivision provide:
 - preferred name plus at least one alternative listed in order of preference.
 - the legal description of the road and a copy of the subdivision plan legalising, or proposing to legalise, the road.
- A location map highlighting the road.
- A background to the names, and how they comply with clause 4 of the Road Naming Policy.
- If proposing to alter an existing road name, include a justification showing clear benefits to the community for the change in accordance with the policy and guidelines.
- The applicant's contact details.

Where a proposal involves the naming of multiple roads, one application may be submitted for all names.

Step 2 – Staff assessment for compliance

Council staff receive the application and check the preferred and alternative names for compliance with the Road Naming Policy and Procedure.

- Proposals not complying with the policy are rejected and the applicant advised immediately.
- Where the proposal does not fully comply with the Road Naming Policy and Procedure, the applicant is advised. The applicant is given the opportunity to amend the proposal or request that it proceed as originally proposed.

Step 3 - Consultation

Anyone who must be consulted is asked to comment on the proposal (excluding general public). Usually, this involves the directly affected property owners, but may also include anyone directly associated with the road or the proposed name(s), e.g. relatives of named people, mana whenua or associated organisations.

If the road is within a Community Board area the Community Board will be asked to consider the proposal. If the Community Board does not support the proposal, the applicant is advised,

and the applicant can either amend the proposal, or ask that it be put to Council or delegated Committee for consideration.

(Note: the role of a Community Board is often to take the lead on community consultation ensuring that all stakeholders are identified and consulted, and that proposals appropriately represent community requirements. It does not have a decision making role, and can only support or not support proposals). Where a road crosses a boundary between Community Board areas, the Community Boards involved can agree the approach, e.g., one board takes the lead, or a joint hearing approach.

Step 4 – Formal consideration

The Council approves, amends or declines the name proposed for the road by way of a formal resolution of the Council or delegated Committee. Where the Council or Committee wishes to amend the proposed name, the resolution of the matter shall be left on the table to enable the amendment to be checked for compliance with this policy and to obtain the agreement of the proposer of the name.

The Council formally advises the applicant of the Council's decision.

Step 4a – Consultation for altering a road name

Where the proposal is to alter a road name, the Committee's decision is subject to a period of general public consultation. Council staff will advertise the proposal and request feedback. The Committee is asked to consider any feedback and amend or confirm its decision.

Step 5 – Implementation

Where the road is part of a subdivision or road legalisation, the road name will not become official until the road is vested in the Council at the time the plan is deposited, or legalisation gazetted. In other cases the road name is official immediately, or from a date specified in the Committee resolution.

Immediately after the Council approves the name of any road, the Council will advise Land Information NZ, and other relevant agencies and organisations.

The Council will arrange for the erection of street signs showing the name of the road. All costs associated with the creation and erection of such signs are borne by the applicant. The signs shall be erected as soon as practicable after the date of the Council's resolution and/or close to the date decreed by the Committee (as appropriate). The sign must conform to the Council's street sign specification.

SELECTION OF A ROAD NAME

Similarity

There must not be another road name the same or similar within the Dunedin City Council territory.

Identical names or homophones will not be accepted. If the road name consists of more than one word (excluding the suffix) then the significant part of the word should not be the same as the significant part of any other road name.

Alternative Names

Roads are to have only one name (Policy 4.2). It not acceptable to have a road which can be known by two names.

Where a name change is being considered, the new name must completely replace the use of the existing name and not offered as an alternative.

Appropriateness

The name should have significant local content or meaning, with the meaning readily available to reference and verify.

The name must reflect one of the following:

- a) A common or established theme** - Where more than one road is being created in a subdivision, a common theme is recommended for the names. If a naming theme is already established in a suburb or subdivision, the names for that suburb or subdivision should remain consistent with the theme.
- b) An historical person** - The name of a notable person from early history. This person should ideally have a local association with the immediate location or the wider Dunedin area.
- c) An historical event** - The name of a notable event from early history, which should ideally have a local association with the immediate location or the wider Dunedin area.
- d) A significant feature of social, cultural or physical importance** - It is appropriate to name a road after a significant feature in the area (for example, geographical feature, landscape, flora, or fauna). Naming after features which do not exist in the area should be avoided (for example, naming after native trees or plants that are not evident in the area, or views that cannot be identified).
- e) A traditional or appropriate Māori name** - If the name is Māori, the name must be checked by the applicant with Otago Rūnaka to ensure that it is acceptable tomana whenua, and has been spelled and interpreted correctly.
- f) A Personal name for special service** - This can be for conservation, sport, arts, research, community service or some other sphere of activity with a local or national association. Naming after persons living or recently deceased should be avoided.

The criteria a) – f) have less weight in the consideration of naming Private Ways and Private Roads. However all other criteria still apply as normal.

Precedent for this was set at the Infrastructure Services Committee of 23 April 2013.

Alphabet and diacritics – Only the English and Māori alphabets should be used. This means special characters and diacritical marks should not be used, except for the use of macrons in the spelling of Māori names.

Amalgamation or Derivative Names – Names that have been created by combining parts of two (or more) words or names into a single new word is to be avoided, as it may be difficult to identify the constituent parts of the name or how the name meets the appropriateness criteria above.

Marketing Names – The council may not necessarily accept the marketing name for a development as a road name for any road within a development. (See section 4.4 of the Policy).

Naming Access Ways – Access Ways are to follow one of the following conventions:

- a) a new unique name ending with either “Path”, “Walk” or “Way”, e.g. Arthurs Walk.
- b) the names of the two roads the access way connects ending in “Path”, e.g. Factory - Ross Path.

Naming Service Lanes – Service lanes should end in either “Lane” or “Service Lane”.

Spelling and length – Names are preferably short, simple to spell and easy to recall. Over long names are difficult to fit on mail, maps and street signs. Names over 15 characters (including the space between the names but not including the suffix) will not normally be approved.

Taste - The name should not be considered to be in poor taste or otherwise likely to cause offence.

Using names of people and organisations - Full names should only be used where the name is of a reasonable length and the first name needs to be used to correctly identify the individual being commemorated. Full names that are longer than 15 letters will not normally be approved (refer spelling and length above).

Use of apostrophes, possessive ‘s’ and hyphens – The possessive ‘s’ is discouraged except to avoid harsh euphony. Where used it should be without an apostrophe. Apostrophes and hyphens are discouraged, except where required to correctly spell a name (e.g. O’Conner Road, Hagart-Alexander Drive). Hyphens are also appropriate to use in destination names (refer below).

Use of destination names - For a rural road which is the main route connecting townships it is common practice to use a destination name using the towns it connects (Outram – Mosgiel Road). The hyphen used in destination names has a space either side of it.

Use of a directional suffix – North, South, East, West and Central may be appended to road names to differentiate sections of a road. This can be where addressing standards require (such as for RAPID numbering) differentiating sections of the same road, or where the sections of the road are permanently physically separate. Notwithstanding the above, the use of a direction suffix in the formal name is discouraged. Note: some roads are signposted informally with directional suffixes appended to their formal name (e.g. Cumberland Street North etc.). The addresses on these roads retain a single property number sequence.

Naming of Public Walkways – Walkways, where there is no likelihood of future vehicular use, should end in “Track”.

Road Name Suffix – The road name suffix for the road should be the one that most accurately reflects the type of roadway that it is. A list of suggested suffixes and their meanings is included in the table below. Note that this list is not exclusive – other road name types can be used where their application is appropriate.

Road names without a suffix are not uncommon in Dunedin, but should only be used if necessary to accurately reference another name (e.g. Canongate is the name of an Edinburgh Street).

Suffix	Standard Abbrev	Definition
Alley/Alleyway	ALLY	A narrow lane or passage
Avenue	AVE	A generally broad straight roadway with trees or other objects at regular intervals
Bank	-	As on a Hill
Boulevard	BLVD	A broad main street often planted with trees and grass plots
Circle	CIRC	A street surrounding a circular or oval shaped space
Close	CLSE	A short enclosed road; cul-de-sac
Common	-	A street with a reserve or public open space along one side
Court	CRT	A short enclosed road; cul-de-sac
Cove	-	A short curving street by the sea
Crescent	CRES	A crescent or half-moon shaped street rejoining the road from which it starts
Crest	-	A roadway running along the top or summit of a hill
Drive	DRV	An especially scenic road or street. A main connecting route in a subdivision or suburb
Esplanade	ESPL	Level piece of ground especially one used for public promenade
Gardens	GDNS	A street surrounding a reserve or public open space
Glade	-	A roadway usually in a valley of trees
Glen	-	A roadway through a narrow valley
Grove	GRVE	A road that often features a group of trees standing together
Heights	HGTS	A roadway traversing high ground
Lane	LN	A narrow way, path, country road or street. A narrow passage between hedges or buildings. Also used for service lanes
Mews	-	A roadway having houses grouped around the end
Mount	MNT	As on a hill
Parade	PRDE	A public promenade or roadway with good pedestrian facilities along the side
Pass	-	A way, such as a lower section of mountain or hill range, that affords passage around, over, or through
Place	PL, PLCE	A short sometimes narrow enclosed roadway; cul-de-sac
Quay	-	A roadway along the waterfront
Ridge	RDGE	A roadway along the top of a hill
Rise	-	A roadway going to a higher place or position
Road	RD	Route or way between places. General usage. Defined in Local Government Act
Row	-	A roadway with a line of professional buildings on either side
Square	SQ	A street surrounding a square or rectangular shaped space
Street	ST	A township carriageway that has buildings usually on both sides
Steps	STPS	A set of steps for pedestrian access only
Terrace	TCE	A roadway usually with houses on either side raised above the road level
Track	TRCK	A narrow country road that may end in pedestrian access
Vale	-	A roadway along low ground between hills
View		A roadway commanding a wide panoramic view across the surrounding areas
Walk	WLK	A thoroughfare with restricted vehicle access used mainly by pedestrians
Way	-	A winding or curved track or path for passing along

ALTERING A ROAD NAME

A reason for altering the name of a road may include:

- To correct the spelling
- To eliminate duplication in spelling or sound
- To prevent confusion arising from major changes to road layout
- To make geographical corrections (e.g. for consistency with NZ Geographic Board decisions)
- To assign different names to separate ends of a road with a permanently impassable section somewhere along the length
- Where the name causes offence

NAMING UNNAMED LEGAL ROADS

The Council has approximately 1800km of unnamed Legal Roads. It is not practical to name all these roads especially where most of them may never be formed. Names should only be considered where these roads are to be formed for vehicular traffic, established as a public walkway or used for addressing.

ROAD NAME REGISTER

(Road names pre-approved by the Council or delegated Committee)

Names can be suggested for inclusion on to the Road Name Register by members of the public, Councillors or staff.

Suggested names must meet the relevant Policy selection criteria.

Selection criteria. Suggested names for the approved list should include any locality constraints (e.g. some names may only be suitable for the locality in which they are known for).

Consultation. Mana whenua will be consulted for any Māori names proposed. Suggested person names will require consultation with appropriate family members if possible. Similarly names of organisations or groups or closely associated with an organisation or group will require consultation with that group. Consultation will be undertaken by staff and occur prior to consideration by the Council or delegated Committee.

Approval. Names approved by the Council or delegated Committee will be listed on the Council website, and in a public notice. If objections are received they will be considered by the following Committee meeting.

Use of the Road Name Register. Developers may use any names from the list (following any limitations which may be attached to the road name). Proposals using pre-approved names will be assessed directly by Dunedin City Council Staff and a result will be communicated to the applicant within a reasonable timeframe. The Council or delegated Committee may use the Road Name Register for road names not involving private subdivision, or where no acceptable name has been provided by an applicant requesting a bespoke name.

Diagram 1: Procedure for Creating or Amending a Road Name

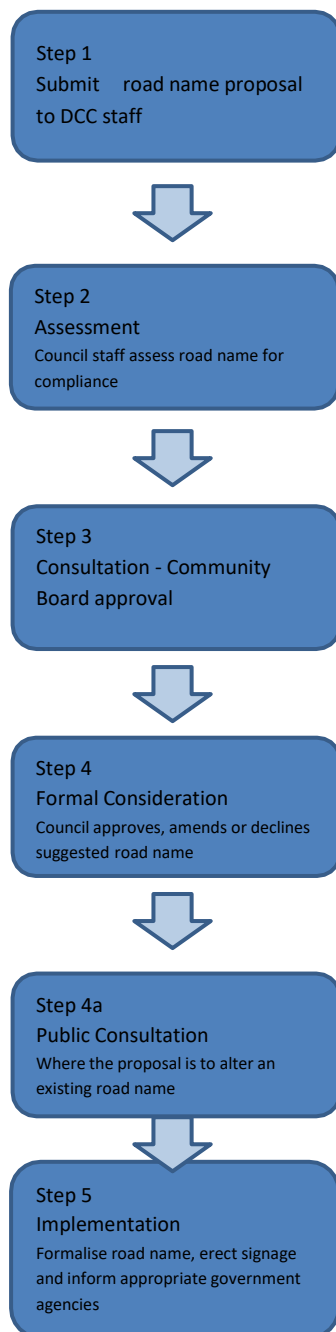
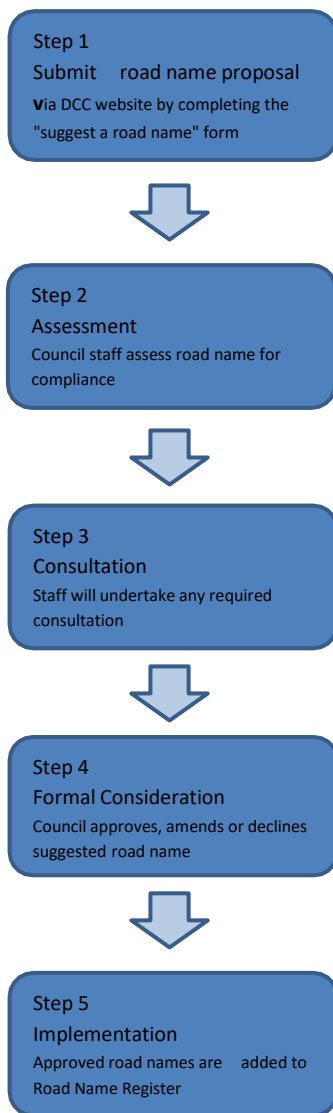


Diagram 2: Procedure for suggesting a name for inclusion on the Road Name Register



TRAFFIC AND PARKING BYLAW REVIEW UPDATE

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 At their meeting of 30 October 2023, Council approved the review of the Traffic and Parking Bylaw (the Bylaw).
- 2 This report provides an update on the review and outlines the next steps including development of draft documents and consultation on any proposed changes and timeframes.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Traffic and Parking Bylaw review update.

BACKGROUND

Land Transport Act 1998

- 3 The Dunedin City Council (DCC) is a road controlling authority (RCA) under the Land Transport Act 1998 (LTA). As an RCA, the DCC is the authority having control over roads (excluding state highways) within the district and for those state highways for which the DCC has received delegated responsibility from NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA).
- 4 Section 22AB of the LTA empowers RCAs to make bylaws for the purposes of, amongst other things, making prohibitions and restrictions for parking, prescribing the use of parking places and transport stations and regulating road-related matters, such as vehicle and road use and make provision for charges and enforcement.

Dunedin Traffic and Parking Bylaw

- 5 The Bylaw was approved by the Council in February 2010 and came into effect on the 1st of March 2010. See Attachment A for the Bylaw.
- 6 The Bylaw sets out the requirements for parking and control of vehicular or other traffic on any road under DCC control, including those state highways where control has been delegated to the DCC.
- 7 A bylaw made under the LTA, is not subject to the timeframes for review which are required by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). However, the LGA consultation requirements still apply to a bylaw made under the LTA and the special consultative procedure is required to review the Bylaw.

- 8 In addition to the Traffic and Parking Bylaw, the DCC also has a Roding Bylaw, with the purpose of protecting health and safety and protecting the public from nuisance by managing and regulating roads in Dunedin. While the Traffic and Parking Bylaw focuses on requirements for parking and control of traffic, the Roding Bylaw focuses on regulating things in roads (for example fences or goods), as well as regulating stock, vehicle road crossings, road openings, road numbers and damage to roads.

Council resolution to commence review

- 9 On 30 October 2023, the Council approved commencement of the Bylaw review:

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** commencement of the review of the Traffic and Parking Bylaw.
- b) **Determines** that a bylaw was the most appropriate way to address issues relating to managing traffic and parking in Dunedin.

Motion carried (CNL/2023/259) with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against.

DISCUSSION

Progress to date

- 10 Since the Bylaw review commenced, staff have made an initial assessment of the Bylaw with regard to:
- a) Updating legislative references, for example Transport Act 1962 to Land Transport Act 1998
 - b) Updating terminology to reflect emerging trends and technology, for example replacing references to 'Pay and Display' parking with 'Payment parking'
 - c) Updating the Bylaw, for example providing for shared paths, micro-mobility, unformed roads and engine braking
 - d) Making the Bylaw clearer by re-ordering information and modernising the language
- 11 An initial draft Bylaw has been developed and has undergone internal and external legal review.

Next steps

- 12 Next steps of the review are detailed in Table 1, which also shows the indicative timeframe. Note that the timeframe is subject to factors such as resourcing, consultation calendar availability and Committee structures that are yet to be determined.

Table 1: Bylaw review milestones and timeframe

Bylaw review milestone	Indicative timeframe
Council approves draft bylaw and statement of proposal for consultation purposes	February 2026

Consultation on draft bylaw and statement of proposal	February/March 2026
Hearings Committee hears and deliberates	May 2026
Council adopts Bylaw with any amendments	June 2026
Date of effect	July 2026

OPTIONS

- 13 As this is an update for the Council, there are no options.

NEXT STEPS

- 14 Next steps are to continue with the review as planned. A report will be presented to the Council in early 2026 seeking adoption of a draft bylaw and statement of proposal for consultation purposes.

Signatories

Author:	Abbey Chamberlain - Senior Transport Planner
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
⬇A	Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2010	61

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

Traffic and parking restrictions support a safe, efficient and accessible transport network, and support the social and economic wellbeing of Dunedin communities.

Māori Impact Statement

Mana whenua have expressed support for an efficient transport network.

Sustainability

Parking control changes improve efficiency and access to the transport network, and contribute to sustainability goals.

Zero carbon

Emissions considerations are not applicable to this report.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications for these documents.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications.

Significance

This report is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

There has been no external engagement on this review to date. The special consultative procedure will be used to consult on any proposed changes.

Engagement - internal

There has been internal engagement with In-House Legal Counsel, Council Communications and Marketing, Business Information Services, Governance, and Customer and Regulatory.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks. An initial draft Bylaw has undergone external legal review.

Conflict of Interest

There is no identified conflict of interest.

Community Boards

Community Boards are identified as stakeholders in this review and will be consulted with as part of the consultation process.

13 TRAFFIC AND PARKING

- 13.1 General**
 - 13.1.1 Scope**
 - 13.1.2 Definitions**
 - 13.1.3 Interpretation**
- 13.2 Introduction**
- 13.3 Stopping, Standing and Parking**
- 13.4 Metered Areas, Parking Meter Zones and Zone Parking**
- 13.5 Parking Fee to be Paid**
- 13.6 Discontinued Parking Space**
- 13.7 Interference with Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters**
- 13.8 Coins of New Zealand Currency Only**
- 13.9 Unlawful Parking**
- 13.10 Operation of Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters**
- 13.11 Hours applicable to Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters**
- 13.12 Operation Mobility Parking**
- 13.13 Authorised Vehicle Parking**
- 13.14 One-Way Roads**
- 13.15 Turning Restrictions**
- 13.16 Heavy Traffic Prohibitions**
- 13.17 Special Vehicle Lanes**
- 13.18 Turning Movements Permitted by Specified Classes of Vehicles**
- 13.19 Weights of Vehicles or Loads over Bridges or Culverts**
- 13.20 Schedules of Restrictions**
- 13.21 Offences and Penalties**
- 13.22 Defences**
- 13.23 Exempted Vehicles**
- 13.24 Date Bylaw Made**

Traffic and Parking

Approved by Council: 22 February 2010
Date of Effect: 1 March 2010

REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

Reference is made in this document to the following:

New Zealand Legislation

Interpretation Act 1999
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004
Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2003
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act 1991
Transport Act 1962
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974
Reserves Act 1977

Useful Websites

www.legislation.govt.nz

PART 13 - TRAFFIC AND PARKING

13.1 GENERAL

13.1.1 Scope

The purpose of this Bylaw is to set the requirements for parking and control of vehicular or other traffic on any road in Dunedin City including State Highways controlled by the New Zealand Transport Agency.

This Bylaw is made under the Local Government Act 1974, Local Government Act 2002 and Transport Act 1962.

13.1.2 Definitions

For the purposes of this Bylaw the following definitions shall apply:

AUTHORISED OFFICER. Any person appointed or authorised in writing by the Chief Executive or by the Council to act on its behalf and with its authority including a Parking Warden appointed by the Council under the provisions of the Transport Act 1962, and an Enforcement Officer.

AUTHORISED VEHICLES. Are vehicles holding an Authorised Vehicle Permit which allows them to park in Authorised Vehicle Parking.

AUTHORISED VEHICLE PARKING. Any road or portion of a road or any area of land or any building owned or controlled by the Council which is available for Authorised Vehicles to park.

AUTHORISED VEHICLE PERMIT. A permit granted by the Council to allow the permit holder to park in Authorised Vehicle Parking specified in the permit.

COUNCIL. The Dunedin City Council or any officer authorised to exercise the authority of the Council.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004.

ENACTMENT. Has the same meaning as section 29 of the Interpretation Act 1999.

ENFORCEMENT OFFICER. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004.

FREIGHT CONTAINER. An article of transport equipment that is:

- (a) Of a permanent character and strong enough to be suitable for repeated use;
- (b) Specifically designed to facilitate the transport of goods, by one or more modes of transport, without intermediate loading; and
- (c) Designed to be secured and readily handled having fittings for these purposes.

HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLE. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004.

METERED AREA. Any road or portion of a road or any area of land or any building owned or controlled by the Council which is authorised by Council to be used as a parking place and at which parking meters are installed and maintained.

METERED PARKING SPACE. Any part of a road or a space within a metered area or multiple space parking meter area indicated by and lying within markings made by the Council for parking of vehicles.

MULTIPLE SPACE PARKING METER. A parking meter which functions for more than one parking space.

OPERATION MOBILITY PARKING SPACE. A parking space set aside under 2.1(b) of this Bylaw for use by people who hold an Operation Mobility Permit.

OPERATION MOBILITY PERMIT. A permit or concession card issued by the New Zealand Crippled Children Society (CCS) Incorporated to persons with physical disabilities for the purpose of its operation mobility programme.

PARKING COUPON. A coupon pre-sold by Council which allows the date and time period of parking to be displayed.

PARKING METER. A single space parking meter or a multiple space parking meter or a pay and display parking meter (including the stand to which the parking meter is attached) installed under this Bylaw being an instrument designed for the purpose of, and including, a parking coupon:

- (a) Measuring and showing the period of time paid for or which remains to be used; or
- (b) Issuing a receipt showing the period of time paid for and accordingly which remains to be used.

PARKING PLACE. Has the same meaning as section 591(6) of the Local Government Act 1974.

PARKING WARDEN. A parking warden appointed under section 7 of the Transport Act 1962.

PASSENGER SERVICE VEHICLE. Has the same meaning as section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998.

PAY AND DISPLAY PARKING METER. A parking meter designed for the purpose of issuing a receipt showing the date and time of payment of a fee, amount of fee paid, and the time which a vehicle may be parked within a metered area controlled by that pay and display parking meter.

RESIDENT. For any particular road subject to Residents Authorised Vehicle Parking, means a person who resides in a dwelling, apartment or other building which has its only or principal access to that particular road or which has such access in the vicinity of that road.

RESIDENTS' EXEMPTION PERMIT. A permit granted by the Council to eligible residents exempting the permit holder from any parking charges or time restrictions imposed on any place or area subject to parking restrictions.

ROAD. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport Act 1998 and shall where the context requires include a street and does include State

Highways controlled by the New Zealand Transport Agency within the urban traffic area.

ROADWAY. That portion of the road used or able to be used for the time being for vehicular traffic in general.

SINGLE SPACE PARKING METER. A parking meter designed for the purpose of measuring and showing the time which a vehicle may be parked in a particular parking space.

SPECIAL VEHICLE LANE. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE. Has the same meaning as Part 2 of the Land Transport rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

TRANSPORT STATION. Has the same meaning as section 591(6) of the Local Government Act 1974.

VEHICLE. Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport Act 1998.

ZONE PARKING. Has the same meaning as in Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

13.1.3 Interpretation

When interpreting this Bylaw use the definitions set out in 1.2 unless the context requires otherwise. If you see a reference to a repealed enactment read that as a reference to its replacement.

For the purpose of this Bylaw, the word 'shall' refers to practices that are essential for compliance, while the word 'should' refers to practices that are advised or recommended.

13.2. INTRODUCTION

13.2.1 Under the Local Government Act 1974, the Local Government Act 2002 and the Transport Act 1962 the Dunedin City Council makes this Bylaw to:

- (a) Prohibit or otherwise restrict the stopping, standing, or parking of vehicles on any road or part of a road, or on any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road, including any parking place or transport station;
- (b) Set aside, designate or reserve any road, part of a road, or any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, as:
 - (i) Stopping places or stands for a specified class, classes or types of vehicle, including bus stops, taxi stands and loading zones;
 - (ii) Operation mobility parking spaces;
 - (iii) Parking places and zone parking;
 - (iv) Transport stations;
 - (v) Clearways;
 - (vi) Cycle lanes and cycle paths;
 - (vii) Reserved parking areas;
 - (viii) Authorised Vehicles parking;

- (ix) Special vehicle lanes;
- (x) One-way roads
- (c) Prohibit or restrict:
 - (i) U turns;
 - (ii) Left turns, right turns, or through movements;
 - (iii) Weights of vehicles or loads that may pass over bridges or culverts;
 - (iv) Any specified class of traffic, or any specified motor vehicle or class of motor vehicle which, by reason of its size or nature or the nature of the goods carried, is unsuitable for use on any road or roads;
 - (v) Parking of heavy motor vehicles or any specified class or description of heavy motor vehicles, on any specified road during such hours or exceeding such period as may be specified;
 - (vi) Use of roads by pedestrians;
 - (vii) Use of roads by cyclists.
- (d) Permit turning movements to be made only by:
 - (i) Passenger service vehicles;
 - (ii) Vehicles of other specified classes;
 - (iii) Vehicles carrying specified classes of loads or not less than a specified number of occupants.

13.2.2 Any matter regulated under 2.1 may apply to a specified class, type, weight or description of vehicle, or any combination of these, and may be expressed or limited to apply only on specified days, or between specified times, or for any specified events or classes of events, or be limited to specified maximum periods of time.

13.2.3 To give effect to any matter regulated under 2.1, the Council shall mark the roads and install signs in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

13.2.4 The Council may amend this Bylaw in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 to rescind, amend or vary any matter regulated under 2.1.

13.3. STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING

13.3.1 No person shall stop, stand, or park a vehicle or vehicle combination on any road, public car park, reserve or any other public place in contravention of a restriction imposed by the Council and evidenced by appropriate signs and/or road markings. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subclause and subject to such conditions as appropriate in the circumstances and payment of the prescribed fee, the Council may authorise the stopping, standing or parking of specified vehicles.

13.3.2 No person shall, without the prior written permission of the Council, park a vehicle or trailer displaying advertising or sales material on any road or part of a road, or any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, including any parking place or transport station. This restriction includes vehicles and trailers displayed for sale, and mobile billboards.

- 13.3.3** Except with prior written permission of the Council, no person shall park a vehicle on a road or other land under the control or ownership of the Council, for any period exceeding seven days, if that vehicle cannot be easily moved on at the request of the Council.
- 13.3.4** No person shall park or place any machinery, equipment, materials, waste disposal bins or freight containers on any road or public place except with the permission of the Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required. This clause does not apply to those containers that are used solely for the purpose of domestic refuse or recycling as authorised by the Council and placed off the roadway, provided that such containers are not left on any road or public place for a period exceeding 48 hours.
- 13.3.5** No person shall park any vehicle in a parking space which is already occupied by another vehicle. However, up to six motorcycles (including motorcycles with sidecars attached) but no other vehicle, may occupy any parking space at the same time, (and such motorcycles shall park at right angles to the kerb in the metered space).
- 13.3.6** No person shall repair, alter or add to a vehicle in the course of trade while the vehicle is on the road, unless necessary to enable the vehicle to be removed from the road.
- 13.3.7** No person shall stop, stand or park a vehicle or vehicle combination on a lawn, garden or other cultivation adjacent to, or forming part of, a road within an urban traffic area as defined in the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2003, or any reserve.

13.4. METERED AREAS, PARKING METER ZONES, AND ZONE PARKING

- 13.4.1** The Council may from time to time resolve to:
 - (a) Declare any road or part of a road to be a metered area or zone parking;
 - (b) Declare any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, including any parking place or transport station to be a metered area or zone parking;
 - (c) Declare the time allowed for parking in such metered areas and areas of zone parking beyond which it shall be unlawful to remain parked;
 - (d) Subject to section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002, fix the fees payable for the parking of vehicles within the metered area and areas of zone parking.
- 13.4.2** Parking meters or pay and display parking meters shall be located within the metered area and areas of zone parking that they are to control. Any pay and display parking meter shall issue a receipt on insertion of the prescribed fee in accordance with the instructions on the meter.
- 13.4.3** The receipt issued by a parking meter shall be displayed so as to be legible through the front window where fitted, or visible on the vehicle where no front window is fitted, on a motor vehicle parked in the parking area.
- 13.4.4** Metered parking spaces shall be indicated by white lines painted on the road in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices

2004. Pay and display zones and areas of zone parking shall be indicated by signs in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

13.5. PARKING FEE TO BE PAID

- 13.5.1** No driver or person in charge of a vehicle shall park in a metered parking space or area of zone parking without having paid the appropriate fee and where required correctly activated the parking meter controlling the space, or in compliance with the instructions on the pay and display parking meter controlling the space.
- 13.5.2** The driver or person in charge of a vehicle may occupy the metered parking space, provided that the appropriate fee has been paid and the maximum period for parking in that metered area is not exceeded.
- 13.5.3** Where more than one motorcycle occupies a metered parking space it shall not be necessary for the payment of more than one parking fee. No such vehicle shall remain parked in the metered space after the time has expired and each motorcycle so parking is in breach of this Bylaw.

13.6. DISCONTINUED PARKING SPACE

Where the Council is of the opinion that any metered parking space should be temporarily discontinued as a parking space, the Council may place or erect (or authorise the placing or erecting of) a sign, or notice showing, 'No Stopping' or a meter hood showing reserved parking at the affected metered parking space or spaces. It shall be unlawful for any person to park a vehicle in a metered parking space when a sign, notice or meter hood indicates that it is a reserved parking space, except with the permission of the Council.

13.7. INTERFERENCE WITH PARKING METERS OR PAY AND DISPLAY PARKING METERS

Every person commits an offence against this Bylaw who misuses any parking meter or pay and display parking meter, or who interferes, tampers, or attempts to tamper with the working or operation of any parking meter or pay and display meter or who without Council authority affixes or attempts to affix anything, or to paint, write upon or disfigure any parking meter or pay and display parking meter.

13.8. COINS OF NEW ZEALAND CURRENCY ONLY

A person paying at a parking meter or pay and display parking meter shall use only New Zealand currency.

13.9. UNLAWFUL PARKING

- 13.9.1** A person shall not park any vehicle or vehicle combination in a parking space except as permitted by the provisions of this Bylaw.

- 13.9.2** No person shall park a vehicle or vehicle combination in a parking space so that any part of that vehicle extends beyond any line defining that space unless by reason of its size it may be necessary for the vehicle to extend onto an adjoining and unoccupied parking space. If the parking spaces occupied by the vehicle combination are metered parking spaces the driver shall be liable to pay a parking fee for each space so occupied.
- 13.9.3** No person shall, if a parking meter or pay and display parking meter is not in operation, park in a metered space or pay and display area governed by that parking or pay and display parking meter for a period greater than the maximum indicated on that meter.

13.10.OPERATION OF PARKING METERS OR PAY AND DISPLAY PARKING METERS

No person shall operate or attempt to operate any parking meter or pay and display parking meter by any means other than as prescribed by this Bylaw.

13.11.HOURS APPLICABLE TO PARKING METERS OR PAY AND DISPLAY PARKING METERS

The hours during which payment of the fee for parking meters or pay and display parking meters is required shall be as prescribed by the Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and shall be indicated by signs or notices affixed to parking meters and pay and display parking meters.

13.12.OPERATION MOBILITY PARKING

Where the Council has reserved parking spaces as operation mobility parking spaces, the operation mobility permit shall be displayed so that it is legible through the front windscreen where fitted, or on the vehicle if no windscreen is fitted. The permit shall not be displayed if the parking space is not being used for the benefit of the permit holder.

13.13.AUTHORISED VEHICLE PARKING

- 13.13.1** The Council may reserve any road or any portion of a road for the exclusive parking of Authorised Vehicles. Appropriate signs and markings shall be installed to define such areas.
- 13.13.2** The Council may, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002:
- (a) Impose conditions, and prescribe fees or charges, for use of Authorised Vehicle Parking;
 - (b) Require an Authorised Vehicle Permit to be held for the use of Authorised Vehicle Parking;
 - (c) Determine the road, or portion of a road, to be an Authorised Vehicle Parking area, or to provide that a road should cease to be an Authorised Vehicle Parking area;

13.13.3 Where a permit is required to be held for the use of Authorised Vehicle Parking, residents' exemption parking area or other parking area:

- (a) The parking permit shall be displayed so as to be legible through the rear window where fitted, or visible on the vehicle where no rear window is fitted, on a motor vehicle stopped, standing, or parked in Authorised Vehicle Parking;
- (b) The permit shall identify the motor vehicle for which it has been issued. The permit applies only to the motor vehicle described in the permit;
- (c) The permit shall be returned to the Council immediately after the holder ceases to be entitled to the permit;
- (d) The permit is valid and effective only during the time specified on the permit and in the street or area specified on the permit.

13.13.4 No person may park, stop or stand a motor vehicle in an Authorised Vehicle Parking area:

- (a) if the motor vehicle does not display a current Authorised Vehicle Permit valid for that vehicle; or
- (b) if the driver leaves the motor vehicle unattended for any period longer than that specified on the sign.

13.13.5 The following classes of motor vehicle may park, stop, or stand in an Authorised Vehicle Parking area:

- (a) Vehicles operated by the Council or for the Council if necessary for the provision of, or maintenance of, facilities within the road reserve;
- (b) Vehicles operated by network utility operators if necessary for the provision of, or maintenance of, a network utility operation;
- (c) Vehicles driven by authorised officers (eg dog control officers, building inspectors) attending the property of a resident holding a residents' only exemption permit;
- (d) Vehicles being used to pick up or deliver goods to, or in connection with emergency maintenance of, the property of a resident holding a residents' only or residents' exemption permit;
- (e) Medical practitioners such as doctors, district nurses and midwives who are attending a patient.

13.14. ONE-WAY ROADS

13.14.1 A person may only drive a vehicle or ride any horse or bicycle along the roads or parts of roads defined as a 'one-way road', in the direction specified.

13.14.2 The Council may, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, provide for a road, or part of a road, to be a one-way road, or to provide that a road should cease to be used as a one-way road.

13.15.TURNING RESTRICTIONS

The Council may impose turn controls and erect signage to control these including:

- (a) Vehicles on a roadway turning from facing or travelling in one direction to facing or travelling in the opposite direction (No 'U-turns');
- (b) Vehicles or specified classes of vehicles from turning to the right or to the left or from proceeding in any other direction.

13.16.HEAVY TRAFFIC PROHIBITIONS

- 13.16.1** No person shall drive or permit to be driven any heavy motor vehicle except a passenger service vehicle on or along any road where signage indicates restrictions, except for the purpose of picking up, or delivering goods to an address on those roads when alternative access is not available for this purpose.
- 13.16.2** No person shall drive or permit to be driven or park any heavy motor vehicle or any specified class of heavy motor vehicle during such hours or exceeding such period as may be specified for the roads or public places except for the purposes of loading or unloading goods or passengers at any property whose access is by way of the road or public place.
- 13.16.3** No stock shall be transported in heavy motor vehicles through urban areas except over the State Highway system.
- 13.16.4** The prohibitions set out in 16.2 shall not apply to:
 - (a) A network utility operator or its authorised agent or contractor engaged in the provision of, or maintenance of a network utility operation. (The expression 'network utility operator' has the same meaning given to it by section 166 of the Resource Management Act 1991);
 - (b) Emergency vehicles, vehicle recovery services and trade-persons' vehicles.
 - (c) Refuse collections carried out by either the local authority or a contractor engaged by the local authority;
 - (d) Any other class of heavy vehicle the Council may exclude from the prohibitions in 16.2 in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and as identified on signs approaching the road to which the restriction applies.
- 13.16.5** The Council may, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, prohibit any heavy traffic on any road or roads within the district or to remove a heavy traffic prohibition.

13.17.SPECIAL VEHICLE LANES

- 13.17.1** The Council may establish roads or parts of roads as 'special vehicle lanes'.

13.18.TURNING MOVEMENTS PERMITTED BY SPECIFIED CLASSES OF VEHICLES

- 13.18.1** Subject to the erection of the prescribed signs, turning movements by specified classes of vehicles may be permitted in some lanes.

13.19.WEIGHTS OF VEHICLES OR LOADS OVER BRIDGES OR CULVERTS

- 13.19.1** The Council may regulate the weights of vehicles or loads that may pass over bridges or culverts or provide that any such regulation be removed.

13.20.SCHEDULES OF RESTRICTIONS

- 13.20.1** The Council shall maintain schedules of:
- Authorised Vehicle parking zones
 - One-way streets
 - Turning restrictions
 - Heavy traffic prohibitions
 - Special vehicle lanes
 - Turning movements by specified classes of vehicles
 - Weight restrictions.
- 13.20.2** These schedules shall be made publicly available in both hard copy and electronic form.

13.21. OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

- 13.21.1** Without limiting clauses 1.6 and 1.9 of Part 1 *Introduction of the Dunedin City Consolidated Bylaw*, every person commits an offence against this Bylaw, and is liable on summary conviction to the penalty set out in the Local Government Act 2002, who:
- (a) Fails to comply in all respects with any prohibition, restriction, direction or requirement indicated by the lines, markings, traffic signs and other signs or notices laid down, placed, made or erected on or upon any road, public car park, reserve or other places controlled by the Council under any of the provisions of this Bylaw;
 - (b) Fails to comply with any condition, duty, or obligation, imposed by this Bylaw.
- 13.21.2** Nothing in 21.1 of this Bylaw applies to any offence of a kind referred to in Section 72(6A) of the Transport Act 1962.
- 13.21.3** A person may not be subject to proceedings under 21.1 of this Bylaw, if that person is also, for the same facts, being proceeded against for a breach of the Land Transport Act 1998.

13.22.DEFENCES

A person is not in breach of this Bylaw if that person proves that the act or omission complained of:

- (a) Took place in compliance with the directions of an enforcement officer, a parking warden or a traffic control device; or
- (b) Was performed by an enforcement officer or a parking warden and was necessary in the execution of that person's duty.

13.23.EXEMPTED VEHICLES

13.23.1 This Bylaw shall not apply to emergency vehicles being used in an emergency.

13.23.2 Clause 3, 5, 6, 9 and 17 of this Bylaw shall not apply to medical practitioners such as doctors, district nurses and midwives who are attending an emergency.

13.24.DATE BYLAW MADE

The common seal of the Dunedin City Council was attached, under resolution passed at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council held on 22 February 2010.

TAIERI MOUTH ROAD SPEED LIMIT CHANGE CONSULTATION

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report proposes an upcoming consultation on a proposed speed limit change on Taieri Mouth Road between Brighton and Taieri Mouth.
- 2 A speed limit reduction from 100km/h to 80km/h along Taieri Mouth Road was originally proposed in the draft Speed Management Plan that the Dunedin City Council consulted on in 2023.
- 3 During that consultation, 20 Kuri Bush residents signed a submission supporting an 80km/h speed limit on Taieri Mouth Road through the Kuri Bush settlement.
- 4 Following the release of the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 (Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024), the Dunedin City Council was unable to proceed with the draft Speed Management Plan as the process for setting speed limits had changed.
- 5 Public consultation on the proposal to reduce the Taieri Mouth Road speed limit from 100km/h to 80km/h in accordance with the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024, will occur in early 2026.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Taieri Mouth Road Speed Limit Change Consultation report.

BACKGROUND

- 6 Following the change in government, the speed setting process was changed. The Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 came into force in October 2024 and outlined the process that Road Controlling Authorities must follow to set speed limits.
- 7 Under the previous Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2023, the Dunedin City Council consulted on a draft Speed Management Plan which proposed lower speed limits on rural roads, in rural settlements and some areas within the city. This included a proposal to reduce the speed limit on a section of Taieri Mouth Road from 100km/h to 80km/h.
- 8 During the consultation, 20 residents of Kuri Bush signed a joint submission requesting an 80km/h speed limit on a 3km section of Taieri Mouth Road from MacLeod's Lagoon to the southern end of Kuri Bush, citing safety concerns.

- 9 Due to the implementation of the new speed setting rule, the draft Speed Management Plan consulted on in 2023 under the previous rule could not be progressed.
- 10 Staff propose to consult on a speed limit change for Taieri Mouth Road from the existing 80km/h sign south of Brighton near the Big Stone Road intersection to the boundary with Clutha District Council (north of Taieri Mouth), a section of road approximately 13km in length (see Figure 1 – Map 1).

DISCUSSION

- 11 Transport staff propose consulting on a permanent 80km/h speed along the entire stretch of Taieri Mouth Road, including the Kuri Bush settlement, for the following reasons:
- a) The road is consistent with many typical coastal roads, with frequent changes in direction that require drivers to slow down and navigate with caution.
 - b) The mean operating speed is between 88-92km/h along Taieri Mouth Road (see Map 1).
 - c) There are numerous access points to residential properties on blind corners in the Kuri Bush settlement.
 - d) There are beach accesses along the road with poor visibility of oncoming traffic.
 - e) Sightlines are limited at the Dicksons Road and Taieri Mouth Road intersection.
 - f) Local farmers in the area use the road for moving heavy machinery.
 - g) Logging trucks regularly use Taieri Mouth Road.
 - h) High numbers of tourists use the road in the summer months.

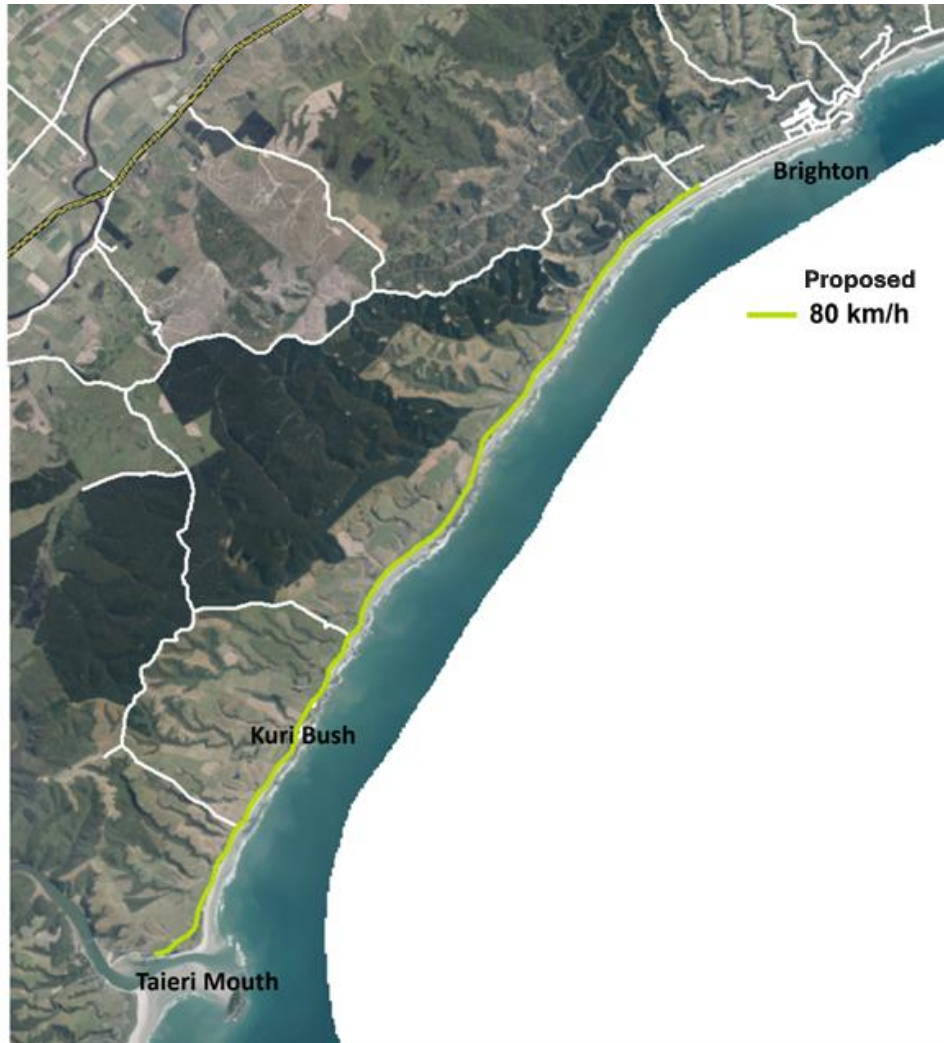


Figure 1 - Map 1

- 12 The proposed speed reduction will provide the following benefits:
 - a) Improved consistency: Extending the 80km/h limit along the entire 13km length will result in fewer changes in speed limits which will reduce confusion and likely improve driver compliance.
 - b) Safer access: Reducing speed will make residential and beach access safer along the full stretch of road.
 - c) Improved alignment to current driving behaviour: Better aligning the speed limit to actual operating speeds, which are consistently lower than the posted 100km/h limit, will result in safer and more consistent speeds along Taieri Mouth Road.
- 13 The proposed speed limit change aims to enhance safety for both Kuri Bush residents and those travelling through the area. While initial consultation on the 2023 draft Speed Management Plan included these changes and relevant submissions were received, the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 now requires a formal public consultation period of at least six weeks.

OPTIONS

- 14 There are no options associated with this report.

NEXT STEPS

- 15 Staff will prepare consultation documents in accordance with the requirements of the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024. The documents will include a cost-benefit statement outlining safety impacts, travel time considerations, and implementation costs.
- 16 The Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 does not require the use of the Special Consultative Procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002. Consultation will take place over a six-week period in early 2026.
- 17 Following consultation, a summary of submissions will be prepared detailing how community input has influenced the final draft proposal. The summary of submissions will be published on the Dunedin City Council website. The finalised draft proposal will then be submitted to the Director of Land Transport for approval and certification in accordance with the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024.

Signatories

Author:	Janet Young - Safe and Sustainable Travel Co-ordinator
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.
 This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

Ensuring Dunedin is a safe city is prioritised in the Social Wellbeing Strategy, Spatial Plan and Long-Term Plan as well as the Integrated Transport Strategy. Safer speeds are one of four pillars under the Safe System approach to reduce the number of fatal and serious injury crashes occurring on Dunedin's road network.

Māori Impact Statement

During the consultation process, staff will engage with Mana Whenua regarding the proposed speed limit changes to ensure there is an opportunity for feedback, and that consultation follows the guidelines set out in the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024 and Speed Management Guidance provide by NZTA/Waka Kotahi.

Sustainability

A reduction in mean operating speed along Taieri Mouth Road could result in a reduction of vehicle carbon emissions.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications.

Financial considerations

Implementing the proposed speed limit changes would require minimal costs to change two signs. These costs would be funded out of the Low Cost Low Risk budget that is allocated for this type of work.

Significance

The proposed changes to the Taieri Mouth Road speed limit are assessed to be of low significance.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

The proposed speed limit changes take into account feedback received from members of the Kuri Bush community during the draft Speed Management Plan that was consulted on in 2023. This report is to inform Council of the upcoming consultation that will engage with numerous interested parties, in line with the requirements outlined in the Setting of Speed Limits Rule 2024.

Engagement - internal

There has been no internal engagement.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

The speed limits proposed in this report pertain to Taieri Mouth Road, located within the Saddle Hill Community Board area. The Dunedin City Council received support for the proposed consultation from the Saddle Hill Community Board in August 2025.

RESOLUTION TO STOP PART OF GLENGYLE STREET, VAUXHALL

Department: Property

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report recommends concluding the road stopping process for 158m² of land adjoining 42 Glengyle Street, Vauxhall, as the public notification process has been completed and no objections were received.
- 2 The owners of 42 Glengyle Street applied to have a section of unformed legal road stopped. Council agreed to public notification of its intention to stop a portion of legal road and subsequently the property has been surveyed, valued and a sale and purchase agreement has been signed.
- 3 This report concludes the formal part of Council's decision-making process in this matter.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Resolves** that under Section 342 of the Local Government Act 1974 the part of unformed road described as Section 1 SO 610112 is stopped.
- b) **Notes** that no objections were submitted during the public notice period.
- c) **Authorises** a public notice declaring that the road is stopped.

BACKGROUND

- 4 The owners of 42 Glengyle Street, Vauxhall, applied to stop an unformed part of legal road adjoining their property, in order to better align the boundary of their section. Their driveway and retaining wall were partially located within the road stopping area.
- 5 The road stopping application was considered by the Customer and Regulatory Committee on 6 August 2024, which resolved as follows:

Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Committee:

- a) **Approves** public notification of the Council’s intention to stop a portion of legal road at 42 Glengyle Street, Vauxhall, subject to the applicant agreeing to:
- i) Pay the Council the non refundable fee for processing the road stopping.
 - ii) Pay the Council the actual costs incurred for the stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the market value of the stopped road, assessed by the Council’s valuer.
 - iii) Amalgamate the stopped portion of road with the title of the adjacent land that is owned by the applicant, being the land contained within Record of Title OT376/109
 - iv) Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code for Subdivision and Development to the stopped road.
 - v) Register any easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utility companies (if required by the utility company).

Motion carried (CRC/2024/019)

DISCUSSION

- 6 The applicant and Council have entered into a conditional sale and purchase agreement in accordance with the Committee resolution.
- 7 The area of road to be stopped was surveyed and the property has been valued.
- 8 The application was publicly notified for 40 days and the notification period closed on Friday 19 September 2025. No objections were received.
- 9 The Council is now able to formally resolve to stop the part of unformed legal road shown as Section 1 on SO 610112.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option

- 10 As no objections have been received, the Council may declare the part of unformed legal road to be stopped.

Advantages

- This option is consistent with the Customer and Regulatory Committee decision of 6 August 2024.
- This option will enable the adjoining landowners to establish a practical legal boundary.
- Modest proceeds of sale (assessed at market value) will be received and the rateable area of private land will increase following amalgamation of the titles.

Disadvantages

- There are no disadvantages identified.

Option Two – Status Quo

11 The Council may decide not to declare the part of unformed legal road to be stopped.

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages.

Disadvantages

- This option would be inconsistent with the Customer and Regulatory Services Committee decision of 6 August 2024.
- This option would not establish a practical legal boundary for the adjoining property.
- This option would result in no receipt of proceeds of sale and no increase in the rateable area of private land.

NEXT STEPS

12 If Council resolves that Section 1 SO 610112 is stopped, a public notice formally declaring the road stopping will be published in the Otago Daily Times. A new Record of Title will be raised for the land, which will be transferred to the owner of the adjoining land at 42 Glengyle Street and amalgamated with their Record of Title.

Signatories

Author:	Paula Dickel - Strategic Property Advisor
Authoriser:	David Ward - General Manager, 3 Waters, Property and Urban Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Survey Plan SO 610112	85
↓B	Aerial Photo	89

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓

There is no contribution to the Strategic Framework.

Māori Impact Statement

Staff reviewed the District Plan, and the land is not identified as Wāhi Tupuna. There is no known impacts for Māori.

Sustainability

There are no known impacts for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications for these plans/strategies.

Financial considerations

Costs incurred in the process are recovered from the applicant. A modest financial sum will be received as proceeds from the sale of land.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

A full public notification process was carried out and no objections were received.

Engagement - internal

Transport, Legal Services, Parks and Recreation Services, Customer and Regulatory Services, City Planning, City Development and Three Waters were consulted when the process was initiated.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no risks identified.

Conflict of Interest

No conflict of interest has been identified.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Community Boards

There are no implications for Community Boards, a full public notification process was undertaken.



Title Plan - SO 610112

Survey Number	SO 610112
Surveyor Reference	230056
Surveyor	Michael Tyler Hager
Survey Firm	Terramark Ltd
Surveyor Declaration	I Michael Tyler Hager, being a licensed cadastral surveyor, certify that-- (a) this dataset provided by me and its related survey are accurate, correct and in accordance with the Cadastral Survey Act 2002 and Cadastral Survey Rules 2021; and (b) the survey was undertaken by me or under my personal direction. Declared on 29 Jul 2025 12:08 PM

Survey Details

Dataset Description	Section 1	Survey Class	Class A
Status	Approved as to Survey	Survey Approval Date	30/07/2025
Land District	Otago	Deposit Date	
Submitted Date	29/07/2025		

Territorial Authorities

Dunedin City

Created Parcels

Parcels	Parcel Intent	Area	RT Reference
Section 1 Survey Office Plan 610112	Road Legalisation	0.0158 Ha	
Total Area		0.0158 Ha	

Schedule / Memorandum

SO 610112 Schedule/Memorandum

Land registration district

Otago

Territorial authority

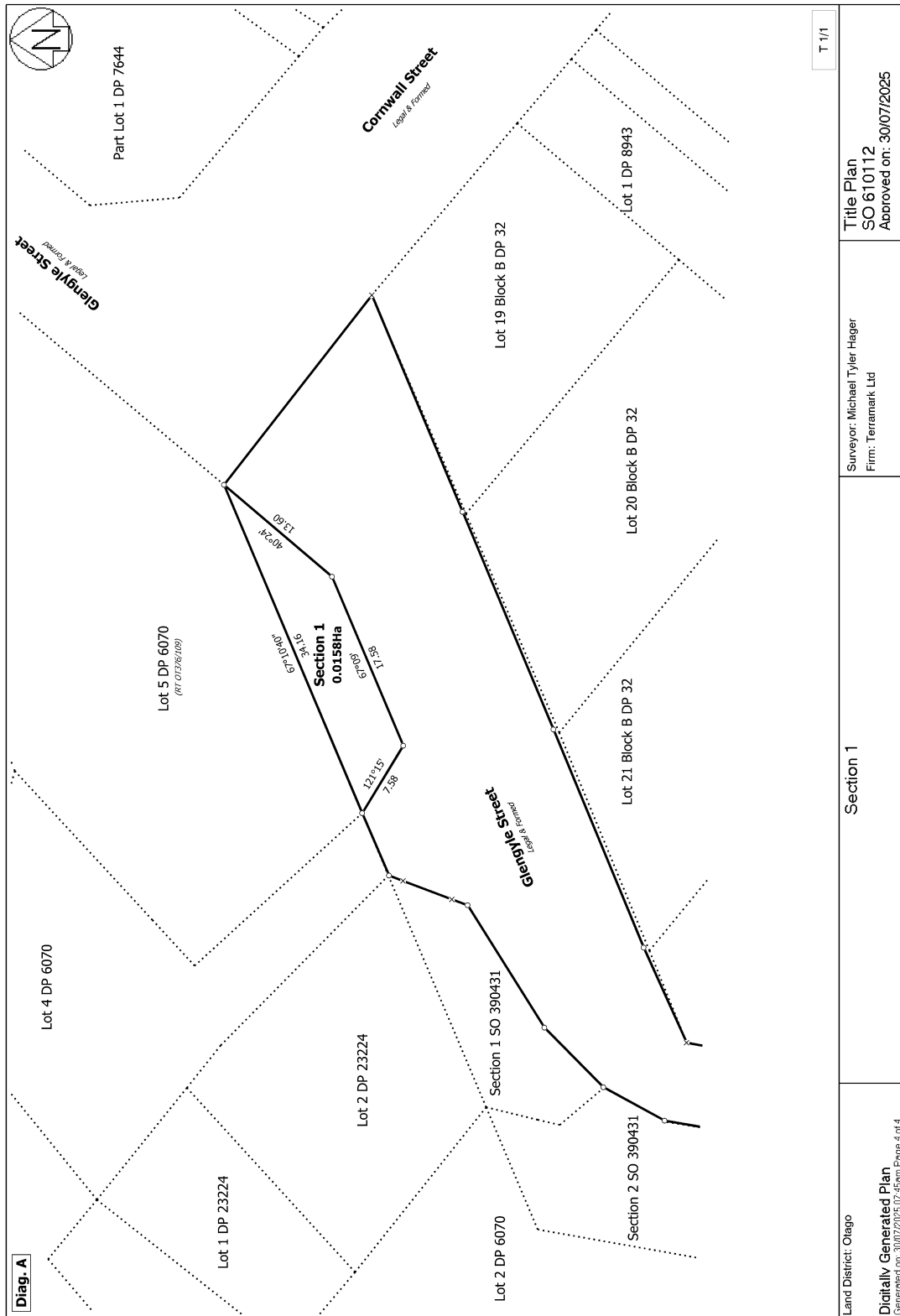
Dunedin City

Parcels shown with a prefix of *HL*- include height-limited boundaries

Area Schedule

Job Reference	230056
Survey Number	SO 610112
Job Description	Section 1

SCHEDULE OF AREAS			
ROAD TO BE STOPPED			
Shown	Adjoining	Estate Record	Area
Section 1	Lot 5 DP 6070	OT376/109	0.0158Ha





LOWER VALUE GRANTS - PROCESS AMENDMENT

Department: Civic and Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for an amendment to the Chief Executive Officer's (CEO) delegations to enable staff assessment and approval of applications for grants of up to \$5,000 (excluding Rates Relief grants) that are funded and administered by the Dunedin City Council (Council).
- 2 In order to satisfy Council's granting procedures, and to enable applicants to meet project and event deadlines, it is necessary to make decisions on grant categories before the end of 2025.
- 3 Staff delegations currently allow for decision making on grants of \$500 or less. Without amendment to these delegations, all other grants would be considered under the adopted governance structure for the new triennium.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Amends** the Chief Executive Officer's delegations to enable approval of Dunedin City Council-funded and administered grant applications (excluding Rates Relief) valued at \$5,000 or less, as follows:

1. The Chief Executive is delegated the power to approve or decline applications for grants that are funded and administered by the Council, provided that:

a) The grant is within an approved budget; and

b) The maximum possible grant value awarded to an applicant does not exceed \$5,000; and

c) The power to approve or decline the grant has not been reserved to the Council under this Manual or by resolution.

2. The Chief Executive may sub-delegate this authority to any other officer of the Council, subject to:

a) The sub-delegation being in writing and suitably recorded; and

b) The grant being signed off by the relevant General Manager.

3. Staff will report to Council or a Committee of Council twice per year on all grants approved under delegation.

BACKGROUND

- 4 Council funds and administers a range of grants, which are the subject of this report. A list of grants is at **Attachment A**.

Previous approval process

- 5 Under the governance structure adopted in the previous triennium, a Grants Subcommittee was established and delegated responsibility to assess and determine grant applications.
- 6 Under this structure, grant applications were assessed by staff and then submitted to the Grants Subcommittee for consideration under delegated authority.
- 7 Staff reviewed each application against the grant-specific criteria and the DCC Grants Management Policy and provided recommended amounts to guide decision-making. Staff who provide recommendations are closely connected to the communities that each grant is intended to support.
- 8 While the Subcommittee occasionally made minor adjustments, it consistently supported staff recommendations, demonstrating confidence in the assessment process.

Grants Review

- 9 In 2023, a request was made by Council to undertake a review of grants, to support the preparation of what was then the 10-year plan 2024-34. Work on the review is ongoing and most contestable grant pools have been rolled over in the interim.
- 10 'Rates Relief' is a contestable grant that is included in the Grants Review. At its meeting on 26 May 2025, Council reviewed and amended Rates Relief grant eligibility and assessment criteria. Grant approval responsibility also shifted from staff to the Council.

Grant types and logistics

- 11 There are several grant pools administered by Council, but which are funded by an external organisation. These grants are outside the scope of this report.
- 12 Additionally, there are grant pools that involve applications above the \$5,000 threshold, including:
- a) Place-Based Funding
 - b) City Services Funding
 - c) Community and Major Events Funding
 - d) Professional Theatre Fund
 - e) Rates Relief

These grant pools have historically required elected member decision-making due to their scale and strategic relevance.

- 13 Some grant applications are considered at specific times of the year, while others are considered on a rolling basis.

DISCUSSION

- 14 Current delegations allow responsibility to be delegated to staff for assessment and approval of grants of \$500 or less.
- 15 Council's adopted governance structure does not currently include a Grants Subcommittee. Decisions on grants over \$500 would therefore be referred to a meeting of Council or one of its Committees.
- 16 There are approximately 300 lower value applications anticipated in the current funding round, including events, arts, and community grants. Staff recommendations on these grants have seldom been overturned by elected members, which means delegating responsibility for these decisions is considered administratively efficient.
- 17 Grant applicants often work within tight delivery timelines. For many funding streams, decisions must be made before the end of 2025 to enable programmes and events to proceed. Maintaining the current delegation threshold would risk delays, uncertainty for applicants, and additional time pressures on Council meeting agendas.
- 18 Under the proposed amendment, staff would continue to assess all grant applications and ensure they meet the relevant criteria and policy. Existing grant types, funding rounds, and due dates would remain unchanged. Staff would also maintain the current levels of support to applicants. A report-back mechanism would ensure full transparency to Council regarding all staff-approved grants.
- 19 This approach reflects practices employed by other territorial authorities, including Christchurch City Council, where staff administer lower-value grants, while elected members retain decision-making for higher-value or strategically significant funding.

OPTIONS

Option One – Amend the CEO's delegations (Recommended Option)

- 20 This option would allow staff to assess and approve Council-administered grants valued at **\$5,000 or less**, excluding Rates Relief grants. All grants would continue to undergo staff assessment.
- 21 There would be no change in the process for higher-value grants and these would still be referred to Council or a Committee of Council for approval.
- 22 Staff would report-back on all grants approved under staff delegations to Council or a Committee of Council twice annually.

Advantages

- Reduces administrative burden on Council and Committee meetings.
- Builds on proven past practice where staff assessments were consistently endorsed by the former Grants Subcommittee.

- Enables timely decision-making and supports applicants to meet project and event deadlines.
- Maintains continuity of grant types, funding rounds, and processes.
- Aligns with best-practice models used by other local authorities.
- Ensures strategic oversight remains with elected members for higher-value grants (e.g., Place-Based, City Services, Major Events Funding, etc.).

Disadvantages

- Reduces direct Council oversight on lower value grants.

Option Two – Status Quo

- 23 Under this option, decisions on grants over \$500 would be referred to a meeting of Council or a Committee of Council. Current delegations would allow for staff assessment and approval of grants of \$500 or less.

Advantages

- Direct Council oversight of all grant decisions.

Disadvantages

- Increase in Council and Committee workloads.
- Risk of delays to applicants awaiting time-sensitive funding decisions.
- Reduced time available for Council to focus on strategic issues.
- Inefficient use of governance time relative to value and complexity of lower-level grants.

NEXT STEPS

- 24 Grants will be assessed and approved in line with delegations, as decided by Council.
- 25 If Option 1 is approved, staff will assess and determine grants of \$5,000 or less (excluding Rates Relief), and will submit a list of staff-approved grants from the current granting round in a report for noting at a Council meeting in December 2025.
- 26 For grants outside of staff delegations, assessment and approval will be sought from Council at a meeting in December 2025.

Signatories

Author:	Janet Fraser - Corporate Planner Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Community and Strategy)
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive

Attachments

	Title	Page
⬇️A	List of grants funded and administered by the DCC	96

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Grants funding contributes to many of the objectives and priorities of the DCC's strategies.

Māori Impact Statement

The distribution of DCC grants has been used to support and give effect to the Council's commitment to Māori and to its obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi. The adoption of Te Taki Haruru outlines the DCC's commitment to mana whenua. Te Taki Haruru will guide the grants review including assessing the potential impacts that grants can have for Māori.

Sustainability

DCC grants have been used to support and give effect to the Council's commitment to sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

Grants are already budgeted as part of the 9 year plan 2025-34.

Financial considerations

Grants are already budgeted as part of the 9 year plan 2025-34. This report does not propose any change to the grants budget.

Significance

This report is considered of low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Grant delegations have not been part of external consultation and are assessed as low significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement - internal

Relevant internal staff have been consulted with as part of the development of this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified legal or health and safety risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no identified implications for Community Boards.

List of grants funded and administered by the DCC

Grant Name	Description	Max grant / applicant	2025/26 Grant Pool	Funding Dates
Neighbourhood Matching Grants	Available for activities and projects that bring people living in neighbourhoods and close communities together.	\$ 500	\$ 5,000	Rolling
Small Arts Project Grants	Supports arts projects that contribute to Community Outcomes set out within Dunedin's Social Wellbeing and Ara Toi (Arts and Culture) Strategies.	\$ 500	\$ 5,000	Rolling
Small Community Project Grants	Supports community projects that contribute to Community Outcomes set out within Dunedin's Social Wellbeing and Ara Toi (Arts and Culture) Strategies.	\$ 500	\$ 5,000	Rolling
Biodiversity	Supports landowners and communities to protect, manage and enhance the condition and extent of indigenous biodiversity across Dunedin city.	\$ 5,000	\$ 81,300	Mar / Sep
Community Grants	Available to groups providing activities and facilities for the well-being of the residents of Ōtepoti Dunedin.	\$ 5,000	\$ 192,900	Mar / Sep
DCC Arts Grants	Support the costs of running community arts activities that foster local involvement, content, and participation in the wider community.	\$ 5,000	\$ 72,400	Mar / Sep
Arts Capability Funding (cofunded with Otago Community Trust)	Enhances non-profit organisations' capacity to create meaningful impact in their communities.	\$ 7,500	\$ 30,000	Aug
Community Events Grants	A festival or event staged for residents and open to the general public as a celebration of local culture, sports or activities that reflect our city and its people.	\$ 10,000	\$ 83,210	Mar / Sep
Professional Theatre Fund	Supports professional theatre-making in Dunedin. Priority given to projects that involve local practitioners and content; presentation of work outside Ōtepoti cannot be funded.	\$ 20,000	\$ 98,200	Sep
City Service / City Project Grants	Supports key organisations and projects with core operating costs to help the city achieve its strategic goals and ultimately ensure Dunedin is one of the world's great small cities.	(Undefined)	\$ 463,100	May
Hapori Māori Fund / Pasifika Development Fund	For supporting enterprise or career development and capacity building.	(Undefined)	\$ 90,000	Mar
Heritage Fund	Supports the conservation and continued use of the City's key heritage places.	(Undefined)	\$ 680,700	Apr / Jul / Oct / Jan

Major Community and Premier Events Grants	Major Community: Celebrates events that are important to the city and its identity. Attracts 2,000 – 10,000+ attendees (visitors and residents combined). Premier: Targeted appeal but delivers significant visitor spend and national / international profile for city. Attracts 1,000 – 2,500 visitors, 2,000 – 10,000 visitor nights and/or deliver \$1m - \$5m economic impact.	(Undefined)	\$ 525,678	May
Place-based Community Grants	Supports place-based community development work (not open to interest-based groups such as age groups, religions, cultural or ethnic groups).	(Undefined)	\$ 490,000	Jul
Rates Relief	For non-government and not-for-profit groups or organisations, which serve the social, educational, recreational, cultural, and environmental wellbeing of the community.	(Undefined)	\$ 542,481	Oct

HOUSING OUTREACH SERVICE PROPOSAL

Department: Policy and Partnerships

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report responds to Council's agreement in principle to establish a Council-led housing outreach service and outlines the associated implications and costs.
- 2 The report focuses on the resourcing, budget requirements, and strategic rationale for a DCC outreach model.
- 3 It proposes expanding the Housing Policy and Plan function from 1.0 full-time equivalent (FTE) to 3.0 FTEs, along with a modest operating budget, to support delivery of a dedicated housing outreach service.
- 4 It seeks direction from Council on whether to fund the service as an unbudgeted overspend in the current financial year to enable immediate establishment, or to defer establishment until it can be considered through the annual plan budgeting process.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the cost for resourcing for an in-house service is \$270,00 which includes:
 - Two additional full-time equivalent (FTE) positions
 - A modest operating budget
- b) **Notes** there is currently no budget allocation for this service.
- c) **Considers** how it wishes to progress funding, either through inclusion in the 2026/2027 annual budget process or as an approved overspend in the current financial year.

BACKGROUND

- 5 The Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan was adopted by Council on 30 August 2022:

Moved (Cr Rachel Elder/Cr Doug Hall):

That the Council:

- a) **Adopts** the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan 2022.

- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan 2022.
- c) **Notes** that implementation of the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan 2022 would require ongoing engagement with the community and regular reporting to Council and the community.

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Doug Hall, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Mike Lord, Jim O'Malley, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes and Mayor Aaron Hawkins (12).

Against: Cr Lee Vandervis (1).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 12 votes to 1

Motion carried (CNL/2022/046)

- 6 The guiding principle of the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan (**Attachment A**) is that 'decent housing is a human right'. The plan outlines key Council priorities:
 - Advocating for equitable access to housing.
 - Taking a solution-focused approach.
 - Helping our residents access the right information and services they need.
- 7 The first Implementation Plan 2023 – 2024 (**Attachment B**) noted by Council on 6 March 2023 committed to supporting the city's most vulnerable by developing a more co-ordinated and joined-up response to homelessness.
- 8 The second and current Implementation Plan 2024 – 2026 (**Attachment C**) was noted by Council on 24 April 2024 reaffirming the direction and committing to continuing progress toward a functional zero approach to homelessness. Key actions include:
 - a) Reviewing and analysing data to support advocacy and service planning
 - b) Expanding engagement with providers and partner agencies
- 9 On the **23rd of September 2025** in accordance with Standing Order 26.1, the following Notice of Motion was received from Cr Marie Laufiso.

Cr Laufiso spoke to the Notice of Motion.

Moved (Cr Marie Laufiso/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

- a) **Agrees** in principle to the establishment of a dedicated outreach service within Council, to help deliver on its commitment to a Functional Zero approach to homelessness under the Ōtepoti Housing Action Plan.

- b) **Requests** a report to the November 2025 Council meeting on the costs and implications of establishing an outreach service.
- c) **Notes** that the report would include an option to increase the budget and staff levels in the Policy -Housing team

Motion carried (CNL/2025/001)

DISCUSSION

Homelessness Statistics – local and national

- 10 According to the 2024 Census (Stats NZ Aotearoa Data Explorer), an estimated 267 people in Otago are experiencing severe housing deprivation. These individuals are living without shelter, sleeping rough in cars, tents, or makeshift structures. This number reflects a growing crisis that is increasingly visible across Ōtepoti Dunedin and which current services are not adequately resourced to address.
- 11 Nationally, the 2023 Census estimates 111,993 people are homeless across Aotearoa New Zealand. While age-specific regional data is not available, applying Otago’s share of 3.6% of the total population yields the following estimates:

Age Group	NZ Total	% of Total	Estimated Otago Total
Under 15	29,805	26.6%	1,072
15–29	27,351	24.4%	984
30–64	41,076	36.6%	1,478
Over 65	13,764	12.2%	495

- 12 Nationally, 51.4% of people experiencing homelessness in all forms identify as female. Using the same proportion, approximately 2,103 of Otago’s estimated 4,092 people in housing stress are likely to be women.
- 13 Homelessness and housing insecurity are rising among Dunedin’s youth. Service providers involved in planning for a proposed youth hub have identified growing concerns about youth homelessness. The city's youth transition home is under increasing pressure, with a long and growing waitlist, highlighting a critical gap in supported accommodation for young people.

How other Councils are responding

- 14 Wellington Region (estimated homeless population: 240) has committed \$460,000 to grow its outreach team, including after-hours services, respite beds, and urgent needs (e.g. temporary accommodation, transport, and health). This is in addition to long-standing support for providers like Downtown Community Ministry (DCM).
- 15 Palmerston North has funded the MASH Trust with \$100,000 per year for three years to employ a dedicated Outreach Worker.

- 16 Auckland has allocated \$500,000 in its Long-term Plan 2025–2034 to support outreach services, in addition to existing provider funding.
- 17 Nelson Council has provided additional funding to NGO The Male Room to expand outreach as part of its community response.
- 18 Christchurch City Council fund 2 Outreach positions within the Christchurch City Mission.

Strategic Rationale

- 19 A Council-led outreach model provides a practical and proactive way to reduce risk to individuals experiencing homelessness and to the wider community by ensuring a consistent and coordinated response across services.
- 20 It supports improved data collection and insight. The DCC's implementation of the Outcomes Star approach is already building a robust understanding of the needs of those experiencing homelessness in the city. Over time, this can inform smarter investment decisions, for example, public toilet placement, rubbish bin locations, and service accessibility.
- 21 The approach also enables more responsive public engagement and improved handling of community concerns and complaints.
- 22 It provides a strong evidence base for future policy and strategy development, including a Social Housing Strategy and a Homelessness Policy grounded in real-time insights and lived experience.
- 23 The model aligns with best-practice approaches used in other cities and demonstrates local leadership in addressing homelessness in the absence of long-term, dedicated central government support.
- 24 Establishing a sustainable Council-connected outreach service ensures continuity, collaboration, and compassion, directly contributing to achieving Council's Functional Zero homelessness goals.

Outreach Services in Ōtepoti Dunedin

- 25 It is understood that the Ministry of Social Development (MSD) has very recently provided funding to Catholic Social Services to assist people experiencing homelessness in Ōtepoti Dunedin by supporting their connection with MSD services. This initiative is expected to operate for no longer than one financial year. Its limited duration highlights the need for a sustainable, locally connected outreach service that provides continuity and long-term support.
- 26 In this context, the DCC is uniquely positioned to provide stability and continuity by leading a locally tailored, enduring outreach model that complements and builds on the work already underway.
- 27 A Council-connected outreach service offers distinct advantages, including integration with existing Council functions such as public space management, safety, environmental health, and community development. It also ensures continuity of care as temporary services transition or conclude.
- 28 The proposed DCC Outreach Team would support any person in need by connecting them to appropriate support systems.

29 Outreach is a proven, cost-effective approach for engaging people who are disconnected from systems of care. Benefits include:

- Building trust with hard-to-reach individuals and starting the journey toward stability.
- Connecting people to critical services: emergency shelter, health care, addiction support, case management.
- Reducing visible street homelessness through proactive, place-based engagement.
- Preventing crises and protecting lives, especially during extreme weather or public health emergencies.
- Improving public safety and cleanliness, reducing pressure on city infrastructure.
- Lowering demand on emergency services, hospitals, and law enforcement.
- Promoting dignity and compassion in how we respond to homelessness.
- Identifying gaps in services and informing better planning and investment.
- Supporting long-term housing stability by helping people navigate complex systems.
- Strengthening collaboration between Council, NGOs, health providers, police, and housing organisations.

Alignment with the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan

30 Council has already shown leadership in driving a coordinated city-wide response to homelessness through the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan. Establishing a Council-based outreach service would strengthen the delivery of key actions.

31 It is envisaged that the service would:

Outreach and Engagement

- Proactively engage with individuals experiencing homelessness in public spaces, including those who are chronically or visibly homeless.
- Build relationships with people who may be disconnected from support systems.
- Conduct regular, place-based outreach across identified hotspots or high-needs areas.

Service Navigation and Referral

- Connect people to appropriate services such as emergency accommodation, mental health and addiction support, health care, food provision, and case management.
- Support individuals in navigating complex service systems, including Work and Income, housing providers, and health services.

Crisis Response and Prevention

- Monitor and respond to individuals at high risk of harm, particularly during extreme weather events, public health emergencies etc.
- Work with emergency services to de-escalate situations and coordinate emergency responses that prioritise safety and wellbeing.

Community Safety and Infrastructure Support

- Help reduce the impact of street homelessness on public spaces by supporting individuals to move into safer, more stable environments.
- Work alongside other Council departments and contractors to address issues related to street presence (e.g. waste, encampments) in a coordinated way.

Data Collection and System Improvement

- Record outreach contacts, referral outcomes, and emerging trends to support continuous improvement and service planning.
- Identify gaps or barriers in current service provision and feed insights back to Council and partner agencies.
- Contribute to Functional Zero homelessness initiatives and shared data systems.

Partnerships and Interagency Collaboration

- Maintain strong working relationships with NGOs, iwi and Māori service providers, health agencies, Police, Oranga Tamariki, Kāinga Ora, and MSD etc.
- Attend case coordination or sector meetings and contribute to joint action plans and wraparound support strategies.
- Promote shared understanding and aligned responses between agencies.

Budget

- 32 The proposed budget for two additional FTEs and a modest operational budget is identified at \$270,000 per annum. If approved, Council would determine when to apply this.
- 33 The proposed budget includes funding for two additional salaries, safety considerations, staff set-up costs (eg phones), vehicle use allowance, training, and a small discretionary fund to provide assistance in urgent or dangerous situations for people experiencing unsafe homelessness where no other immediate support is available.
- 34 The proposed increase in budget for the Housing Policy and Plan function would be funded by the general rate. An increase in budget of \$270,000 would increase overall rates revenue by 0.1% and increase general rates by 0.2%.
- 35 If Council decides to approve the additional resourcing in the current financial year, this would need to be an approved overspend. This would likely be around half of the full-year budget.

OPTIONS

Option One – Establish a dedicated Council-led outreach service effective immediately

- 36 Under this option Council would approve an overspend in the current financial year to establish an in-house outreach service to deliver key actions in the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan 2022 and the Implementation Plan 2024–2026.

Advantages

- Responds directly to a critical community need.
- Demonstrates leadership where government funding is absent.
- Strengthens internal and external coordination with NGOs, agencies, charities and the community.
- Improves safety, wellbeing, and public trust.
- Enhances long-term planning.

Disadvantages

- Requires new unbudgeted operational funding.
- Introduces new organisational functions and complexity.

Option Two – Include the budget in the 2026/2027 annual plan process

- 37 Under this option Council would include the budget for an outreach service as part of the annual plan budget process to establish an outreach service in the next financial year.

Advantages

- Allows consideration within the normal budget cycle

Disadvantages

- Delays implementation

Option Three– Status Quo

Advantages

- No new funding required.
- No additional operational responsibilities or organisational change.

Disadvantages

- Limited ability to turn strategy into effective action.
- Continues reliance on overstretched NGOs and informal networks.
- Continues reliance on the relationships held by the Advisor.
- No capacity to proactively support homeless individuals.
- Limited data gathering which impacts on the delivery of a strategic response.
- Reputational risk from visible inaction.

NEXT STEPS

- 38 If Council approve option 1 or 2 next steps would include:

- a. Confirm Budget Allocation
 - Allocate the \$270,000 operational budget for inclusion in the 2026/27 Annual Plan process or, alternatively, as a proportionate overspend in the current financial year.
- b. Progress Recruitment or Procurement when the budget has been approved.
 - Recruit two additional FTEs and either immediately or following the annual plan process, establish the outreach service within the Housing Policy and Plan function.
- c. Finalise Service Design
 - Develop a locally responsive outreach model that aligns with the Ōtepoti Dunedin Housing Plan and Functional Zero principles.
 - Confirm safety protocols, partnership arrangements, operating procedures, and data-collection systems.
- d. Strengthen External Partnerships
 - Engage with NGOs, iwi/Māori providers, Police, MSD, health services, and Kāinga Ora to support coordinated implementation and shared expectations.
- e. Establish Monitoring and Reporting Frameworks
 - Develop metrics for tracking service performance, outreach contacts, referrals, and housing outcomes.
 - Set up quarterly reporting to Council.
- f. Communications and Engagement
 - Prepare a communications plan to advise stakeholders and the community of the new or expanded service and manage expectations.

39 If Council chooses Option 3 (Status Quo)

- a. Continue with the delivery of current housing plan actions
- b. Monitor sector capacity and community impact
- c. Report back to council as required

Signatories

Author:	Gill Brown - Principal Policy Advisor Housing
Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Community and Strategy)

Attachments

Title

Page

↓A	Housing Plan	109
↓B	Implementation Plan 2023-2024	129
↓C	Implementation Plan 2024-2026	131

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

This work supports Council's goals of creating inclusive, liveable communities, reducing housing inequities, and achieving functional zero homelessness. The service strengthens alignment across policy, planning, and frontline delivery, advancing Council's vision across all wellbeing strategies and plans, in particular the Housing Action Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

The Housing Policy Team contributes to the aspirations of *Te Taki Haruru – Māori Strategic Framework* by supporting equitable housing outcomes for Māori and strengthening partnerships with mana whenua. This includes supporting kaupapa Māori approaches to housing, collaborating with mana whenua in strategic planning, and ensuring that Council's housing responses contribute to Māori communities in Ōtepoti.

Sustainability

Sustainability in this context relates to social sustainability.

Zero carbon

There is no discernible impact on our Emissions from the actions in this paper.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

This report outlines activities that are not currently included in the LTP.

Financial considerations

As this report requires investment over that approved there are financial implications.

Significance

The approval of this report is identified as low significance.

Engagement – external

External engagement has consistently identified the lack of outreach services in Dunedin as problematic.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

Engagement with People and Capability and Finance has been undertaken

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

These positions will have health and safety oversight, utilising lone worker safety protocols and provisions.

Conflict of Interest

There is no conflict of interest.

Community Boards

Not applicable



HOUSING PLAN 2022

 **DUNEDIN** | kaunihera
CITY COUNCIL | a-rohe o
Ōtepoti

contents

OUR VISION

AN INTRODUCTION	01
-----------------	----

THE CONTEXT

BACKGROUND	03
COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT	04
PLAN ON A PAGE	05
THE HOUSING CONTINUUM	06

THE PLAN

GOAL 1	08
GOAL 2	09
GOAL 3	10
GOAL 4	11
GOAL 5	12

THE DELIVERY

IMPLEMENTATION	14
GLOSSARY OF TERMS	15

our vision



**He
kainga mo
te katoa
A home for
everyone**

ŌTEPOTI DUNEDIN, IT'S OUR CITY TO CALL HOME

AN INTRODUCTION



A home is more than a house; a home embodies our intrinsic human values to feel safe and secure. Homes are the places we associate with warmth, togetherness and our own sense of community. They are the places we relax, socialise, cook, study, work, raise our children, celebrate and just be.

Here at the Dunedin City Council, we have a vision for Ōtepoti Dunedin to have a 'home for everyone'. For us that simply means ensuring our city's homes meet the needs of our community now and into the future.

Stable housing has wide-reaching impacts and must meet a diverse range of needs. Our housing needs to be accessible and available to all income levels, ages and circumstances. Ōtepoti Dunedin's residents need to live well, whatever their situation.

The Dunedin City Council is a kaitiaki of the city housing ecosystem, holding both a provider and regulatory role. Working with our many partners will help drive improved housing outcomes for everyone in Dunedin.

The Dunedin City Council Housing Plan provides a set of principles and goals to bring the vision for housing in the city to life. This Housing Plan will be supported by an annually identified set of measurable and achievable actions created in partnership with our community.

The Housing Plan focuses on the right to decent housing, enriching the well-being of our people, connecting our communities, reflecting our diversity, having homes that are adaptive to our climate and exploring innovative solutions.

Our homes need to be one of the reasons people choose to live, work and play here.

Together, let's make it happen

| 01





**no place
like home**

A PLAN BUILT FROM SOLID FOUNDATIONS

THE CONTEXT

HOMES FOR A CHANGING CITY

THE BACKGROUND



Our city faces various challenges including climate change, an aging population and a growing number of people choosing to live here.

The make up of our city is changing and number of people living here growing. This means changes to the number and style of homes we need.

Population growth creates a pressure on the city's rental costs, house prices and our construction sector. The impacts of this pressure is not only felt by the most vulnerable within our community but also by our construction sector and wider economy. Some businesses have identified housing availability is impacting on their ability to grow.

Alongside the city's population growth, the climate is changing which will have impacts on the way Ōtepoti Dunedin looks and we need to identify how we will respond.

Dunedin City Council continues to be proactive in the provision of housing primarily for the elderly and plans to continue to play its part. Our portfolio is one of the largest held by a New Zealand council, having 940 units out of a total across the country of approximately eight thousand.

Everyone needs decent housing in this changing environment.

OUR CITY IS GROWING BY
1,400 PEOPLE
ON AVERAGE EACH YEAR

THE DCC PROVIDES
940 COMMUNITY HOUSES
(THE MOST IN THE SOUTH ISLAND)



WHAT YOU TOLD US

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

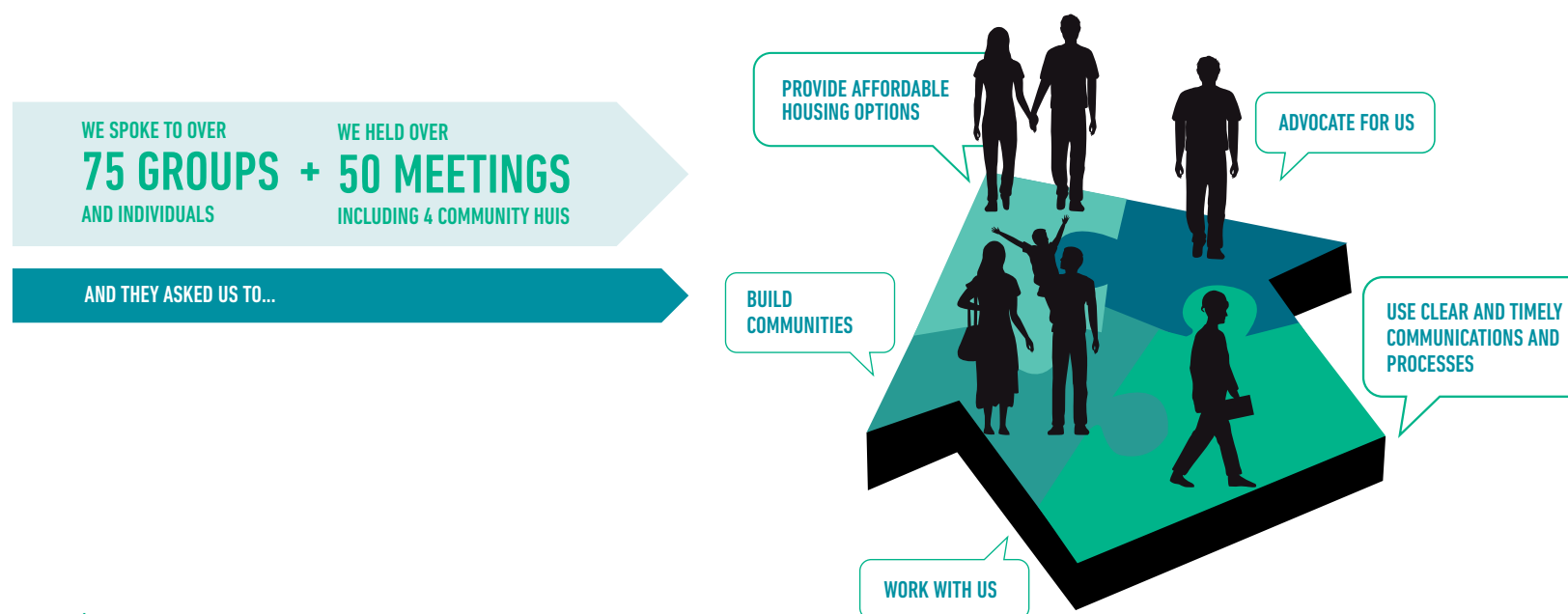


We have asked our community for feedback, tested ideas, and collaborated with a range of interested partners as part of developing this Plan.

There were a range of issues we wanted to canvas with the community. We needed to understand so we talked with a range of individuals and groups. We spoke with a variety of age groups, business, Government agencies, developers, real estate agents and community housing providers. We also spoke with groups from the disability sector, not-for-profit and community organisations.

Special thanks to all of those who generously gave their time.

It is important to us that our goals reflect the needs and aspirations of our city.



HOMES BUILT WITH PURPOSE

PLAN ON A PAGE



The feedback and input from our partners, together with Dunedin City Council's analysis of trends impacting our city has helped develop the Housing Plan for Ōtepoti Dunedin.



| 05

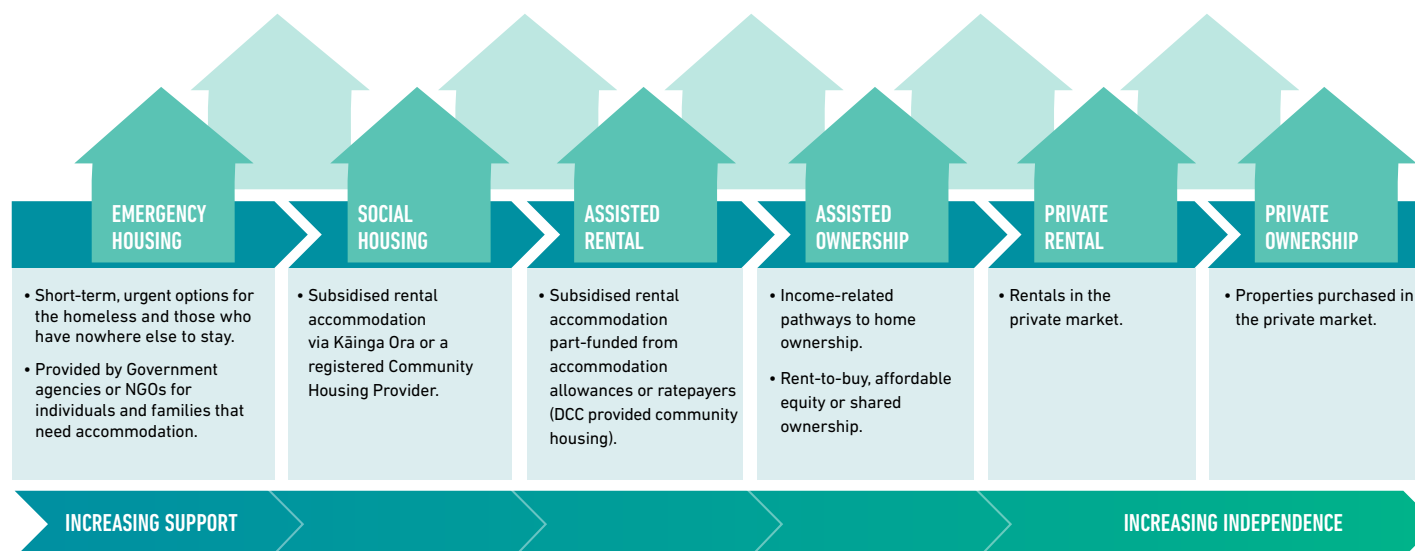
HOMES BUILT FOR DIFFERENT NEEDS

THE HOUSING CONTINUUM



We needed to consider the total housing ecosystem when creating the Housing Plan.

The Housing Plan is based on the global framework for addressing housing adequacy, which was adapted for New Zealand by 'Community Housing Aotearoa' in 2014.



GLOBAL HOUSING ADEQUACY FRAMEWORK

TO ENSURE A SECURE, AFFORDABLE, HABITABLE, ACCESSIBLE, CULTURALLY APPROPRIATE, CONVENIENTLY LOCATED AND SERVICED HOUSING SYSTEM



**a home for
everyone**

OUR HOUSING PLAN

THE DETAIL

OUR HOMES ENRICH THE HEALTH AND WELL-BEING OF OUR PEOPLE

GOAL
1

Our city has a character and personality that makes it a special place to live but our homes need to support and enhance the well-being of our people. Many of Ōtepoti Dunedin's homes do not perform at a level appropriate for our climate or that expected in a modern city.

Our home environment impacts us beyond having a place to eat and sleep. There is significant data noting that housing has impacts on physical and mental health, education outcomes and combating social issues such as loneliness.

As our population changes, so do our housing needs. The Dunedin City Council commits to focusing on the long-term wellness and changing needs of our communities. This relies on collaboration with our partners and engagement with our communities.

We want both new and existing homes that are safer, warmer, drier and future-proofed.

Council priorities

We will work with our community and industry to ensure our housing standards improve the overall wellness of our residents

We will build awareness around the use of home-rating and building tools so our city's homes are better than the minimum standards

We will encourage stronger partnerships across the building and community housing sectors, so our homes are future-proofed to meet the needs of our population

We will advocate for equitable access to housing

For more information, or to view our annual implementation plans as they are developed, please visit www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

| 08



OUR HOMES REFLECT THE DIVERSE NEEDS OF OUR PEOPLE

GOAL
2

We need to understand the unique and diverse housing needs of our communities. Housing plays a role in the economic, environmental, cultural and social aspirations of Ōtepoti Dunedin's people.

The Dunedin City Council knows housing plays a key role in encouraging a sense of connection and social inclusion both within and across diverse communities. By promoting a strong social infrastructure across our city, connections form. This connectivity, belonging and inclusion is good for everyone.

Dunedin City Council is committed to creating this connectivity. We want neighbourhoods that link homes to businesses, play spaces, community gardens, parks and beaches.

We will continue to explore the changing needs of our population to enable our vision of 'a home for everyone'. Our diversity is ultimately our strength as a city.

Council priorities

We will collaborate with the housing sector to ensure homes meet people's needs

We will promote the use of universal design principles to ensure our housing meets accessibility needs and those of an aging population

We will plan for homes to be built around social, connected spaces

For more information, or to view our annual implementation plans as they are developed, please visit
www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

| 09



OUR HOMES ARE SUSTAINABLE AND RESILIENT

GOAL
3

Housing plays a role in helping reduce our overall carbon footprint and contributes to our goal of being a carbon neutral city.

We will encourage a long-term view on sustainability options such as energy costs, building placements, waste and advocacy for increased building performance.

Ōtepoti Dunedin will be impacted by climate challenges and we all have a part to play in how we respond. Dunedin City Council's goal is to become a sustainable, carbon-zero city and housing plays a part in achieving this goal.

We will continue to adapt our housing planning and actions to respond to Ōtepoti Dunedin's changing environment.

Council priorities

We will educate our community on environmentally sustainable building materials and practice

We will explore options for incentivising building practice that supports our carbon zero goals

We will encourage a long-term energy efficiency building focus in both new and refurbished homes

For more information, or to view our annual implementation plans as they are developed, please visit www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

| 10



WE ENCOURAGE INNOVATIVE AND AFFORDABLE OPTIONS

GOAL
4

For Ōtepoti Dunedin to be a vibrant, liveable city, a broad range of housing options must be available.

Increased demand and changing needs mean we need to find ways to get more homes.

We will work to create an environment where the community can develop innovative solutions to ownership and land use. These may include such models as Community Land Trusts, Co-housing, Co-operative Housing Development, or Rent-to-own.

Council priorities

We will look at how we share information about alternative options

We will put the right people together

We will work with industry and the community to enable vibrant and innovative housing solutions

For more information, or to view our annual implementation plans as they are developed, please visit
www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

| 11



WE ARE A PROACTIVE AND ENABLING PARTNER

GOAL
5

The Dunedin City Council holds a significant amount of building sector information, and know we have a key role in educating and sharing our knowledge to improve Dunedin's housing outcomes.

The Dunedin City Council will do our part with industry to ensure buildings are well-made, healthy, durable and safe.

Given our knowledge of the building sector we will work openly with our customers and stakeholders to assist, educate, inform and support innovative solutions and ideas.

There is a lot of information that is both complex and technical. The Dunedin City Council will ensure the information is accessible, easy to understand and available to all.

The Dunedin City Council is committed to working across our communities and industry partners to find a range of housing solutions.

Council priorities

Dunedin City Council will take a solutions-focused approach

We will collaborate and work in partnership with industry

We will help our residents access the right information and services they need

For more information, or to view our annual implementation plans as they are developed, please visit
www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

| 12





**at the heart
of our homes**

IMPLEMENTATION IN PARTNERSHIP

THE DELIVERY

WHERE TO FROM HERE

IMPLEMENTATION



Dunedin City Council is committed to working with our many partners to ensure the solutions for Ōtepoti Dunedin's housing reflects the needs and aspirations of our community.

Achieving the vision will require kaitiaki from the Dunedin City Council and will need cooperation from the private, public and philanthropic sectors to make it succeed.

We will plan an annual work programme and actions towards these goals in consultation with our community.

We will keep you updated on how we're going.



GLOSSARY OF TERMS

GLOSSARY



Co-housing

is a cluster of private homes generally with shared community space. Homes are generally on individual title. The shared facilities are co-owned by the collective, run by a resident-led decision-making process. Often co-housing is based around shared values such as environmental impact, gender or age and require levels of collective involvement.

Co-operative Housing

is a style of residential housing that is a corporation whereby the owners do not own their units outright. Instead, each resident is a shareholder in the corporation based on the relative size of the unit that they live in.

Community Land Trusts

are democratic, non-profit organisations that own and develop land for the benefit of the community. The non-profit trust leases the land at a nominal fee. Without the land cost the homes bought are available at a more affordable purchase price. There are often agreements made at point of purchase on future sales for the homes to remain 'affordable'.

Rent-to-own

is aimed at people who cannot easily obtain a mortgage to buy a home due to a poor credit history, irregular income or lack of deposit. A portion of the rent is put 'aside' to enable a deposit to be built up. Normally when the agreed timeframe/deposit is met, a purchase agreement is made.

Social Housing

is housing offered by a registered Community Housing Provider or Kāinga Ora. There are specific qualifying eligibility criteria, and the social housing applicant register is managed by the Ministry of Social Development.

Universal Design

is the process of creating homes that are accessible to people with a wide range of abilities, disabilities and other characteristics. There are seven principles of Universal Design – equitable use, flexibility in use, simple and intuitive use, perceptible information, tolerance for error, low physical effort, size and space for approach and use.



WE WOULD LIKE TO THANK ALL THOSE THAT
HAVE CONTRIBUTED AND PROVIDED FEEDBACK
AS PART OF DEVELOPING THIS PLAN.



He kāika mō te katoa

A home for everyone

HOUSING IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

2023 - 2024

As a kaitiaki of our city's housing ecosystem, the Dunedin City Council has now identified the priority areas to help drive improved housing outcomes for our city.

OUR GUIDING PRINCIPLES

DECENT HOUSING IS A HUMAN RIGHT

WORK IN PARTNERSHIP WITH MANA WHENUA

WORK TOGETHER FOR COMMON OUTCOMES

ENCOURAGE AND ENABLE ADAPTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SOLUTIONS

DECISIONS ARE EVIDENCE-INFORMED AND SOLUTIONS-FOCUSED

GET THE JOB DONE



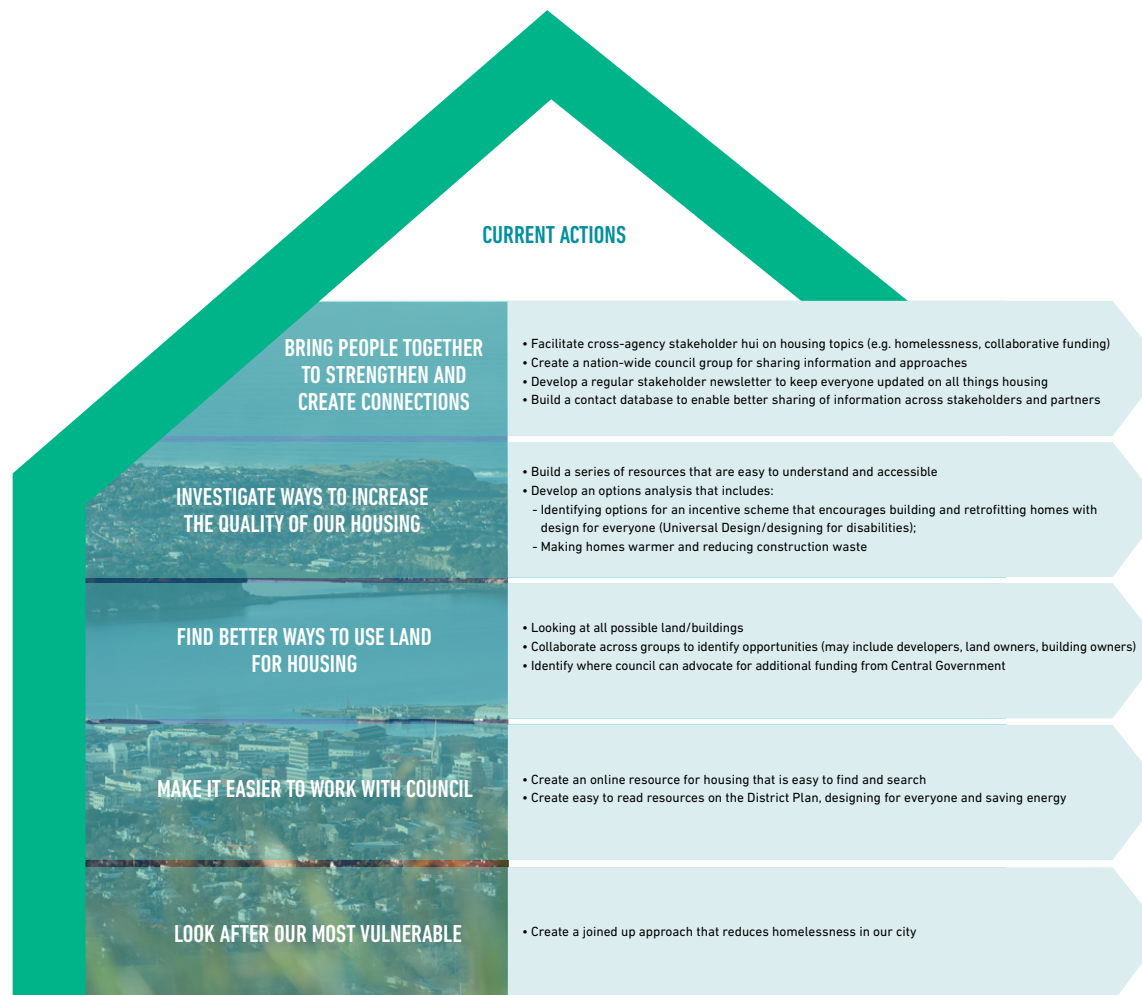
IMAGE: MACANDREW BAY. CREDIT: DUNEDINNZ

IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS

2023 - 2024

We have created five areas of focus based on discussions with our stakeholders.

Some might be completed by June 2024 but some may take longer.



Each year, as we continue to engage with our community stakeholders about what's important when it comes to improving housing in our city, further implementation actions will be identified.

To view our Housing Plan, please visit www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan

He kāika mō te katoa

A home for everyone

HOUSING IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

2024 - 2026

As a kaitiaki of our city's housing ecosystem, the Dunedin City Council has now identified the priority areas to help drive improved housing outcomes for our city.

OUR GUIDING PRINCIPLES

DECENT HOUSING IS A HUMAN RIGHT

WORK IN PARTNERSHIP WITH MANA WHENUA

WORK TOGETHER FOR COMMON OUTCOMES

ENCOURAGE AND ENABLE ADAPTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SOLUTIONS

DECISIONS ARE EVIDENCE-INFORMED AND SOLUTIONS-FOCUSED

GET THE JOB DONE



IMAGE: MACANDREW BAY. CREDIT: DUNEDINNZ

IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS

2024 - 2026

The current six areas of work are either an extension of the work completed in the 2023-2024 implementation plan or new actions identified through consultation.



Each year, as we continue to engage with our community stakeholders about what's important when it comes to improving housing in our city, further implementation actions will be identified.

To view our Housing Plan, please visit www.dunedin.govt.nz/housing-plan



ŌTEPOTI YOUTH ACTION PLAN (ŌYP) – UPDATE

Department: Community Services

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks Councils' approval to develop an Ōtepoti Youth Action Plan (ŌYP), aligned with the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV), and informed by youth engagement, survey data, and youth sector collaboration.
- 2 This report also provides an update on youth-related work undertaken by the Dunedin City Council (DCC), in relation to the two most recent Council resolutions:
 - a. CNL/2024/093 (28 May 2024): Directed staff to develop a draft Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan in consultation with Māori and Pasifika agencies.
 - b. CNL/2025/132 (11 July 2025): Directed staff to work with the Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services to identify a suitable site for a Youth Hub.
- 3 The report presents the main findings from the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Rakatahi Survey 2023-2024 (full survey is available in Appendix A).
- 4 The report also proposes that the next steps include alignment between ŌYP and DCC strategies, governance options, and updating the DCC's Grants Policy to include youth grants.
- 5 The report recommends that Council formally approves the development of the ŌYP to guide DCC's operational activities in support of youth, consistent with the strategic intent of the ŌYV.
- 6 The benefits to the Dunedin community in developing an ŌYP include:
 - creating a planned approach to realise the DCC's commitment to youth and support professional youth work that leads to positive youth development and help youth to thrive,
 - supporting youth to work together to lead and develop solutions to youth-specific challenges,
 - creating opportunities for youth to contribute to the city and Dunedin's wellbeing more broadly, and
 - upholding Council's commitment to prioritise youth in the DCC's work going forward.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7 That the Council:
- a) **Notes** the progress update on youth-related activities and resolutions.
 - b) **Notes** the attached Summary of Youth Survey Findings (2024).
 - c) **Approves** the process to develop the Ōtepoti Youth Action Plan (ŌYP), aligned with the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV), and informed by engagement with youth stakeholders and partners.

BACKGROUND

The DCC is committed to the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV)

- 8 Following the end of the Social Sector Trial (SST), a series of hui (meetings) that began in November 2016 at Ōtakou marae produced the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV).
- 9 The ŌYV represents the collaborative effort of local iwi, council members, health, education, justice, welfare, and community groups.
- 10 The ŌYV states, *“In Ōtepoti (Dunedin) young people are valued, accepted and empowered to lead fulfilled lives, and wellbeing is nurtured”*.
- 11 The DCC is committed to the ŌYV and has been a signatory to the ŌYV since its inception in May 2019. Appendix B summarises the ŌYV statement, strategic principals, and goals.

Creating the ŌYV Partnership Group

- 12 In 2021-2022, the ŌYV Partnership Group was created through a co-design process involving Dunedin youth, social services, government, and youth organisations.
- 13 The ŌYV Partnership Group recognised the need to bring the voices of rakatahi (youth) to the forefront to inform youth-led work.

ŌYV Rakatahi Survey 2023-2024: What did Dunedin’s Youth tell us?

- 14 The ŌYV Partnership Group developed a youth survey that aimed at capturing the experiences and aspirations of young people aged 12-24 in Ōtepoti. The draft results became available in December 2024.
- 15 The survey, jointly delivered by the DCC and the Dunedin Youth Council, engaged 334 respondents aged 12–24. The majority (52%) were aged 12-16, and 77% identified as female. Nearly a quarter identified as Māori and one-third as Pacific people.
- 16 Rakatahi indicated they are active within their whānau and community groups, particularly sports and cultural organisations. However, barriers to participation included time pressures (63%), limited transport (27%), financial cost (25%), and lack of confidence or familiarity with peers involved (35%).

- 17 Key findings also highlight a strong desire for leadership opportunities, accessible spaces, and support for youth-led projects. Rakatahi expressed that they wish to build confidence, social skills, and leadership capability.
- 18 Over half (53%) saw themselves as potential leaders, emphasising qualities such as respect, trustworthiness, and community service. At the same time, young people sought mentorship, visibility of role models, and more accessible information about pathways into work or volunteering. Most youth also want to connect with peers and contribute meaningfully to their communities.

Youth perspectives related to the DCC's Wellbeing Strategies and ŌYP

- 19 In March/April 2025 the DCC engaged with the community and stakeholders during the refresh of Council's social, cultural, environmental, and economic strategies.
- 20 Engagement also included comments from youth that relate to the ŌYP. Key insights include:
 - a. Embedding youth voice, participation, and partnership in decision-making
Participants emphasised that young people should be collaborators, not just consultees. Calls were made for representation in governance, civic education outside school, and stronger partnerships with mana whenua, community groups, and small businesses.
 - b. Access to inclusive, safe, and intergenerational spaces — particularly a Youth Hub
The need for a dedicated Youth Hub was consistently raised as a priority for connection, creativity, and belonging. Respondents highlighted the importance of inclusive spaces that support diverse groups, including rainbow youth, new arrivals, and minority communities.
 - c. Leadership development, pathways, and employment opportunities
Respondents stressed that Dunedin's future depends on retaining young talent. They sought expanded work experience opportunities, internships, training pathways, and mentorship, alongside visible and fair employment opportunities.
 - d. Connection to environment and cultural identity is seen as central to youth wellbeing.
Young people described environmental stewardship as integral to identity and belonging. Many want to engage in environmental and cultural initiatives that reflect Kāi Tahu leadership and mātauraka Māori.
 - e. Simplify language, refresh framing, and make strategies relatable to youth.
Youth expressed that council strategies often feel disconnected from their lived reality. They requested clearer, more relatable communication and a refreshed tone that reflects youth perspectives.

Summary of progress updates on youth-related activities and resolutions

- 21 Council resolution CNL/2025/132 (11 July 2025) directed staff to work with the Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services to identify a suitable site for a Youth Hub.
- 22 Progress to date includes:
 - a. Staff continue to support and meet fortnightly with the Dunedin Youth Council (DYC).

- b. In September 2025, the DYC hosted a youth market where feedback on a Youth Hub concept was gathered. Findings are still being collated, and will be shared with the DCC by the Youth Hub Collective when it is ready.
 - c. Staff met with the Youth Hub Collective, a broad group of youth service providers, to explore service delivery models and potential sites.
 - d. Engagement with the DCC Property Manager has occurred to assess Council-owned buildings for suitability.
 - e. Continued delivery of Enviroschools activities across 35 primary and secondary schools.
- 23 Appendix C includes a timeline of updates noted by Council or Committees related to Youth and the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV) since August 2020.

DISCUSSION

The need to develop a Youth Action Plan for Dunedin

- 24 The ŌYV identifies the need for a planned approach to supporting professional youth work that strengthens positive youth development.
- 25 A draft process to develop a ŌYP for Dunedin originated from Council resolution **CNL/2024/093 (28 May 2024)** as part of the Annual Plan 2024-2025 deliberations. This resolution directed staff to develop a draft Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan in consultation with Māori and Pasifika agencies.
- 26 The development of an ŌYP may have implications for some operational work programmes across the DCC. Although it is assumed that some of this work can be included within business as usual, any proposals for 'new work' will require Council consideration.
- 27 The ŌYP will draw on the knowledge and expertise of Ōtepoti youth, assisting the DCC to identify meaningful opportunities to support positive outcomes.

Proposed Focus Areas for the ŌYP

- 28 The ŌYV survey highlighted five key aspirations for Dunedin's youth:
 - a. accessible spaces and opportunities to connect
 - b. support to develop skills for success
 - c. more youth-led projects and events
 - d. civic engagement opportunities, and
 - e. recognition of youth voices in decision-making.
- 29 Based on survey findings and sector feedback, the following priorities are proposed:
 - a. Growing youth leadership capabilities.
 - b. Strengthening youth input into Council activities and services.
 - c. Delivering youth-focused civics education.
 - d. Supporting youth-led events via DYC.
 - e. Continuing work with youth providers to explore a Youth Hub for inclusion in the Long Term Plan.

- f. Areas requiring health and social sector support will be addressed through community grants and advocacy, recognising Council’s limited scope in these domains.

Development Approach for the ŌYP

30 The development of the ŌYP will follow a structured process:

- Establish a cross-departmental project team.
- Outline an engagement approach with youth and providers.
- Consult with ŌYV signatories and Council partners.
- Assess the need for a Youth Policy to guide grants and programming.
- Define governance and decision-making structures.

31 This approach supports Council’s commitments under the ŌYV and recent resolutions, and complements community-led efforts around investigating the viability of a Ōtepoti Dunedin Youth Hub.

Financial Considerations

32 No additional funding is required in the short term. Resourcing needs will be assessed during the Long-Term Plan process, based on approved activities.

OPTIONS

Option One – Council formally approves the development of the ŌYP to guide DCC’s operational activities in support of youth, consistent with the strategic intent of the ŌYV

Advantages

- creating a planned approach to realise the DCC’s commitment to youth and support professional youth work that leads to positive youth development and help youth to thrive,
- supporting youth to work together to lead and develop solutions to youth-specific challenges,
- creating opportunities for youth to contribute to the city and Dunedin’s wellbeing more broadly, and
- upholding Council’s commitment to prioritise youth in the DCC’s work going forward.

Disadvantages

- there are no advantages for this option.

Option Two – Status Quo

Advantages

- There are no advantages for this option.

Disadvantages

- A missed opportunity to create a planned, coordinated approach that delivers on the DCC's commitment to youth and supports activities that enable positive youth development and help young people to thrive,
- Inadequate support to youth to work together to lead and develop solutions to youth-specific challenges,
- Missed opportunities for youth to contribute to the city and Dunedin's wellbeing more broadly, and
- Missed opportunity to uphold Council's commitment to prioritise youth in the DCC's work going forward.

NEXT STEPS

- 33 collaborate with the local Dunedin youth community and services to develop a draft Ōtepoti Youth Action Plan.
- 34 design and produce a public facing version of the Ōtepoti Action Plan.
- 35 give effect to the Ōtepoti Action Plan by ensuring it is included in the DCC's long term plan and budget processes.

Future reports will address:

- 36 Updates on the collaborative effort with the Dunedin youth community and services to develop the draft ŌYP.
- 37 Strategic direction and alignment with the ŌYV and DCC strategies.
- 38 Governance options for oversight of an Ōtepoti Youth Action Plan.
- 39 Updates to the DCC's Grants Policy to include youth grants.

Signatories

Author:	Gina Hu'akau - Community Partnerships Manager
Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Community and Strategy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Appendix A 2024 Draft Otepoti Youth Vision survey report	141
↓B	Appendix B Oteptoi Youth Vision	166
↓C	Appendix C Timeline OYP Council and Committees	167

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.
This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

An ŌYP can strengthen alignment with the DCC's Strategic Framework and community outcomes.
Increase youth participation in civic life and decision-making.
Investing in youth leadership, training, and employment pathways helps retain local talent and builds a skilled workforce. This supports long-term economic resilience and the city's appeal to tertiary students and the creative industries.
A coordinated framework for the ŌYP can address youth wellbeing, housing access, and inclusion—aligning with the Social Wellbeing Strategy and Housing Action Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

Both survey results and community engagement results presented a strong Māori voice and a Pacific people voice. The ŌYP will be a partnership for equity for youth.

Sustainability

Youth leadership of environmental project will have a positive impact as they connect more with nature and care for the environment.

Zero carbon

There are no impacts for this work on the city-wide and DCC emissions.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

The DCC will continue working with youth providers to explore a Youth Hub for inclusion in the Long Term Plan.

Financial considerations

No additional funding is required in the short term to create and implement the ŌYP. Resourcing needs will be assessed during the Long Term Plan process, based on approved activities.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Significance

Low assessment of the significance of the decision.

Engagement – external

Ongoing engagement with youth, youth services, and across agencies.

Staff are aware that there are many changes occurring related to youth services across Dunedin with new services opening such as Tamariki Together, and other youth services changing or stopping their services. Staff are planning to engage with all relevant youth services as part of the broader youth hub work and the development of the ŌYP.

Engagement - internal

Community partnership has been supporting the process. A cross-department team to be established to implement the project.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

No recorded legal or health and safety risks.

Conflict of Interest

There is no conflict of interest.

Community Boards

There are no implications for Community Boards.

ŌTEPOTI YOUTH VISION Rakatahi Survey Report 2024

Placeholder Cover

Note: This is a temporary cover page for drafting purposes.

Branding, design elements, and imagery will be added during formal publication.

Contents

Mihi	2
Executive Summary.....	3
Background of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Rakatahi Survey	5
Method	6
Survey Structure	7
Survey Parameters.....	7
Key influences on the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Survey	8
Key Findings: Getting to know our Rakatahi.....	9
Demographics	10
Cultural Backgrounds of Participants.....	11
Rakatahi Education and Mahi	12
Rakatahi Activities and Hobbies.....	14
Feeling Connected to People and Place.....	16
Skills and Leadership.....	18
Conclusion.....	22
Glossary / Definitions.....	23
Photo credit	23
Artist Biography	24
Partnership Group listing	24
Acknowledgements.....	24
Survey.....	24

Mihi

E kā mana, e kā reo, e rau rakatira mā.

Kia tau ki ruka i a tātou katoa te wairua aroha, kia kākaunui ai tātou ki te hāpai i ā tātou mahi katoa i roto i te hari, i te koa me te aroha anō hoki o tētahi ki tētahi, kia puāwai ai tātou katoa. Me whakapakari tātou i a tātou kia mahi tahi kia manaaki, kia tiaki ai tātou i ō tātou hapori, i ō tātou takata hoki. Mauri ora!

Settle upon us the loving spirit to enable us to work together in joy and with respect toward one another so that we all grow and blossom together. Also strengthen us to work together to nurture and look after our community and our people.

Tuatahi, nāia kā mihi maioha ki kā tihi o kā mauka whakahī, ki a Te Atua o Taiehu me Hikaroroa hoki. E mihi kau ana ki kā wai tapu o Ōtākou e rere atu nei ki te tai o Ārai-te-Uru. Tēnei ka whakamiha atu ki kā hapū o Kāi Te Ruahikihiki, o Kāi Te Pahi, o Kāti Huirapa hoki. Nei rā kā mihi ki a koutou.

Initially, we extend our sincere appreciation to the revered mountains of Te Atua o Taiehu, and Hikaroroa. Furthermore, we pay homage to the sacred waters of Ōtākou and the tumultuous waves of Arai-te-Uru. Let us now honour the hapū of Kai Te Ruahikihiki, Kāi Te Pahi, and Kāti Huirapa. Our heartfelt thanks and gratitude are extended to each one of you.

Tuarua, ka tukuna kā mihi nunui ki a koutou kā taiohi, nā koutou kā moana pukepuke i eke. Hei tā te whakataukī, ko te tohu o te rakatira ko te manaaki, ko koutou kā taiohi, ko koutou kā rakatira mō āpōpō.

Secondly, we express our heartfelt appreciation to all of you, the younger generation, for successfully navigating through challenging circumstances. As the adage goes, the most revered attribute of a leader is their commitment to caring for their community, and you, the youth, represent the future leaders of tomorrow.

Executive Summary

Introduction: The Dunedin City Council and the Dunedin Youth Council conducted the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Rakatahi Survey in 2023 and 2024 to offer a snapshot of the perspectives and experiences of rakatahi (youth) in Ōtepoti (Dunedin). This summary captures the essence of the survey, reflecting the diverse experiences and needs of Ōtepoti Dunedin's youth. By addressing the barriers and supporting skills development, we can help foster a more engaged and empowered youth community.

Background: A series of discussions begun in November 2016, that included local iwi (tribes), Council members, health, education, justice, welfare service representatives and community groups, resulted in the creation of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV). In 2021-2022, a co-design process involving rakatahi of Ōtepoti, social services, government agencies, and youth organisations established the *Ōtepoti Youth Vision Partnership Group* (the Partnership Group) to ensure effective and ongoing implementation of the ŌYV. The Partnership Group emphasised the need to build on the ŌYV and create an action plan for rakatahi in Ōtepoti.

Objectives: The primary objectives of the survey were to: (1) generate an understanding of the perspectives and experiences of rakatahi, and (2) utilise this understanding to inform the creation of a Youth Action Plan for Ōtepoti.

Methodology: The survey was a quantitative questionnaire that was completed by 334 participants at youth-based locations, such as kura (schools), community gatherings and street festivals. Participants were able to have agency over what questions they chose to answer or not.

Participants and Key Findings:

Diversity of Respondents

The 2024 Ōtepoti Youth Vision survey brought together 334 rakatahi aged 12-24 from a rich tapestry of cultural backgrounds; 315 of whom are based here in Ōtepoti (whether that be for a short or unknown period, or as long-term community members) and are therefore represented in the findings.

- **Age Distribution:** Of the 95% of participants who chose to share their age, nearly half (49%) were 12-16 years old, a third (33%) were 17-20, and the rest (13%) were 21-24.
- **Gender:** The majority of participants identified as female (76%), 20% identified as male. The remaining participants identified as non-binary (2%) or preferred not to say (2%).
- **Cultural Backgrounds:** We had participants from 42 different cultural backgrounds, with many having mixed heritage. Around 24% identified as Māori, 51% recorded NZ European as part of their heritage, and 33% as part of the Pacific Peoples.

Compared to the 2023 census data for Dunedin, our survey shows a higher turnout of Māori and Pacific Peoples youth, thanks to targeted engagement at events like the Moana Nui Festival and the Tauria visit.

Rakatahi Engage in the Same Activities as Whānau

We looked at how youth activities align with their whānau (family) engagement:

- **Family Involvement:** Many whānau (families) were involved in sports clubs (26%), cultural/religious groups (21%), and school communities (13%).
- **Youth Engagement:** Youth mirrored these trends with high involvement in sports clubs (39%), cultural groups (23%), and school councils (6%).

This tells us that whānau support is crucial in getting youth involved in community activities. We also asked rakatahi what activities they would like to be more involved in, the top results being sports (55%), arts groups (32%), a place of employment (30%), and cultural performance groups (28%).

Barriers to Participating in Activities

262 Rakatahi responded to the question about obstacles to engagement, pointing out several barriers to getting involved in activities:

- **Time Pressure:** 63% said they were too busy with school and other responsibilities.
- **Not knowing who is attending:** 35% said that they didn't know anyone else who was involved.
- **Transport:** 27% had trouble getting to activities.
- **Financial Constraints:** 25% couldn't afford the fees.
- **Other Responsibilities:** Anecdotally, many rakatahi discussed juggling jobs and family duties, limiting their free time.

These barriers highlight the need for more accessible and affordable opportunities for our youth.

Skills Development and Leadership

We explored what skills rakatahi want to develop and their leadership aspirations:

- **Desired Skills:** Confidence (66%), social skills (49%), technical skills (42%) and time management (42%) topped the list.
- **Leadership Potential:** 52% saw themselves as potential leaders, valuing qualities like being supportive, respectful, and trustworthy.
- **Barriers to Leadership:** Time management (58%), confidence (39%), and balancing responsibilities (31%) were major hurdles.

Rakatahi are eager for support in building leadership skills, showing a need for targeted programs to nurture future leaders.

Diversity of Applicants and Community Engagement

The survey also shed light on the diversity of applicants and their community engagement:

- **Community Involvement:** 66% felt connected to their community groups always or most of the time, but only 35% felt the same about their neighbourhood communities.
- **Barriers to Engagement:** Similar to activity participation, barriers included time constraints, lack of information, and transport issues.

To boost community engagement, we need to tackle these barriers and create more inclusive and accessible opportunities for rakatahi.

Conclusion: The main survey results show that rakatahi (youth) have great potential to lead in their communities but require support to develop skills and are sometimes hindered by barriers like time, transport, finances, and burdens of other responsibilities. Rakatahi identified five priorities they want to see actioned in Dunedin:

- More support to build skills for success.
- Accessible opportunities for youth to engage in their interests.
- Help other young people and connect to their communities.
- More youth-led projects across the city.
- More youth-led events and opportunities that would help them achieve their goals.

Background of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Rakatahi Survey

The Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV) was born out of a series of hui (meetings) and discussions that began in November 2016 at Ōtākou marae, following the end of the [Social Sector Trial](#) (SST)¹. The government encouraged the hapori (community) to build on the achievements of the SST and take ownership of the next steps. This led to a collaborative effort involving over 100 attendees, including local iwi, council members, health, education, justice, welfare, and community groups. The rakatahi in attendance voiced the need for greater involvement in the process and their ongoing wellbeing in the city. Subsequent hui and focus groups with rakatahi and service providers culminated in the co-design of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision, officially launched in May 2019.

In 2021-2022, the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Partnership Group was created through a co-design process involving Dunedin youth, social services, government, and youth organisations. The group's primary goal was to ensure the effective and sustainable embedding of the practices of the signatories to the ŌYV and to continue co-designing with rakatahi.

The ŌYV signatories are organisations and individuals who have committed to upholding the principles and goals of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision, while the ŌYV Partnership Group consisted of representatives from these signatories who actively worked together to implement and monitor the ŌYV through strategic planning and collaboration. The partnership group also aimed to provide strategic advice, develop, and oversee an action plan, monitor progress, and celebrate achievements. Conducting a survey was a crucial step in this process. The survey aimed to gather

¹ The Trials, which were run March 2011 and February 2013, were set up to test a new approach to improving social service delivery. The approach involved focussing on a set of desired social outcomes for a target group, reorganising funding and decision-making processes across the social sector, and shifting the control of service delivery to local levels. The Trials were implemented in a partnership between the Ministries of Social Development (MSD), Justice, Health, Education and New Zealand Police ('partner agencies').

valuable insights directly from rakatahi to inform the action plan and ensure that rakatahi perspectives were central to decision-making.

The Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV) Survey Report originated from these collaborative efforts. The initiative began with discussions in August 2022, where the group recognised the need to bring the voices of rakatahi to the forefront to inform equitable changes in the community. This led to the development of a quantitative survey aimed at capturing the experiences, needs, and aspirations of young people aged 12-24 in Ōtepoti. The survey was designed to be inclusive and accessible, with input from multiple stakeholders, including:

- Te Pūkenga / Otago Polytechnic
- Otago University Students Association
- Youth Employment Success
- Otago Community Trust,
- Dunedin City Council,
- Volunteer South,
- Multicultural Youth Council,
- Sport Otago, and
- Dunedin Youth Council.

The pātai (questions) were crafted to reflect the diverse activities and challenges faced by rakatahi, ensuring that their voices were heard in a meaningful way. The survey was conducted face-to-face by rakatahi in various community settings, such as street festivals and school visits, to provide equitable access and support for participants.

The partnership group emphasised the importance of creating an action plan that the survey could feed into, aiming to develop clear goals and strategies based on the survey findings. Ethics approval was sought from the Aotearoa Research Ethics Committee to ensure the survey's robustness and ethical integrity. This approval allowed the survey to be conducted in a manner that respected the anonymity and safety of the participants.

The survey provides a snapshot of the perspectives and experiences of rakatahi in Ōtepoti and is intended to inform a report that highlights key findings and feed into a draft youth action plan for rakatahi. This report can also inform the forward working plan of the Dunedin Youth Council and the way youth organisations engage with and support rakatahi.

The Partnership Group hoped that the data collected would help to identify barriers and opportunities for youth engagement, guide future initiatives and support the development of targeted programmes to empower young people in the community. By addressing these insights, the Partnership Group aims to foster a more inclusive and supportive environment for all youth in Dunedin.

Method

After the Ōtepoti Youth Vision hui in August 2022, the Partnership Group discussed ways to bring the rakatahi voice to the forefront to inform change in an equitable way.

The first iteration was a pilot survey that was completed by 27 participants, which was captured in a report. This report informed the decision to seek ethics approval from the [Aotearoa Research Ethics Committee](#) (Te Roopu Rapu i te Tika), which gave approval for the formal research to be carried out from July 2023.

This survey was conducted as part of the University of Otago Tauria (student) KIKS 101 cohort visit to the Dunedin City Council. KIKS101 is a summer school paper that helps to prepare Māori and Pacific peoples tauria prepare for life at university. The course is a mixture of lectures, workshops and social activities aimed at building relationships, familiarising tauria with the campus and with the city of Ōtepoti. This cohort consisted of Māori and Pacific peoples first-years students from across Aotearoa. The pilot survey helped to hone the questionnaire through using plain English and direct language that rakatahi use daily and reinforced the importance of recognising rakatahi time and contribution.

The approval resulted in the long-term roll out of a quantitative survey that rakatahi would be asked to complete in “bump spaces” such as community gatherings, street festivals, and bus stops.

The pātai that made up the survey were informed by both the 2022 hui and subsequent kaupapa of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision. There is a series of behavioural pātai, to get a snapshot of how rakatahi are spending their time in 2023 -2024. The survey and subsequent rollout were designed to recognise rakatahi as partners in research, not just subjects.

The survey was developed by Dunedin City Council staff in collaboration with the Partnership Group:

- Te Pūkenga / Otago Polytechnic
- Otago University Students Association
- Youth Employment Success
- Otago Community Trust
- Dunedin City Council
- Volunteer South
- Multicultural Youth Council
- Sport Otago
- Dunedin Youth Council

Due to time pressure and lack of resource to support such a process, this first iteration was run in collaboration between Dunedin City Council and the Dunedin Youth Council (both the 2023 and 2024 cohorts).

Survey Structure

The survey was designed to allow everyone to decide what they share. Participants responded to as many pātai as they felt comfortable answering. The autonomy lay with participants, and while the answers do not provide an entire picture, these responses create a vibrant, honest, and in-depth depiction of who Ōtepoti rakatahi (the youth of Dunedin) are, what they want and what they value.

The pātai types were a mixture of:

- multi-choice pātai
- Likert-scale/spectrum pātai (responses are on a scale of “yes, always” to “no, not all”).
- closed questions (yes/no pātai).

There was an opportunity for rakatahi to add additional information as a response to each multi-choice pātai. This decision allowed rakatahi to provide responses that may not be listed.

Survey Parameters

The survey was designed so that rakatahi leads in the hapori could lead a roll-out in their own hapori after appropriate health and safety inductions. This would allow for greater reach and build in

opportunities for rakatahi to take up leadership roles in the roll out of the survey. The draft survey was completed at two events:

- February 2023: The Dunedin City Council Tauria (student) visit (a visit from the KIKS101 cohort of first-year Māori and Pacific Peoples students facilitated through the University of Otago's Pacific Island Centre and Te Huka Mātauraka Māori Centre).
- April 2023: The South Dunedin Street Festival.

A decision was made not to create formal channels of engagement, such as focus groups, that would require a long-time commitment. While useful for qualitative research, these methods can unintentionally eliminate important voices. We hoped that this survey would establish new honoka (relationships) between rakatahi, the rakatahi survey conductors and, by extension, the Partnership Group as rakatahi service providers. While there were many pātai, they were designed to be simple and open-ended.

The survey is anonymous and meant that rakatahi could not be identified from individual responses. This was reflected in the pātai structure, i.e., not asking pātai where details could be disclosed unintentionally.

This survey is not intended to provide simple answers to complex barriers, obstacles, and systems. This survey functions to provide an opportunity for rakatahi around the city to contribute to conversations about them by *removing* barriers to engagement.

All participants that completed the survey could then take part in a lucky dip where they could receive one of the following:

- A set of poi made by [Pōtiki Poi](#) (a locally owned business run by wahine toa Georgia Latu)
- Lolly leis
- A \$15 subway voucher, or
- A t-shirt featuring the Ōtepoti Youth Vision logo.

Key influences on the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Survey

This report provides valuable snapshot of the perspectives and lived experiences of rakatahi living in Ōtepoti, but it should be noted that the data is informed by the following factors:

- the sample size is not large enough to provide an accurate reflection of the total 12–24-year-old youth cohort in Ōtepoti,
- the places where the survey was conducted skews the cultural make-up of respondents,
- the visit to Otago Girls' High School skews some data, like gender identification which is noted in the report.

The latter points of contact have led to responses from a more diverse range of young people than is reflected in city statistics.

Surveys took place in the following spaces:

- November 2023: during a visit by staff to Otago Girls' High School.
- February 2024: KIKS101 University of Otago Tauria (students) visit to the Dunedin City Council.
- March 2024: South Dunedin Street Festival (King Edward Street).
- March 2024: Moana Nui Festival (Forsyth Barr Stadium).
- April 2024: Taieri Network Youth Hui.

The survey was rolled out in two formats:

Event	Roll out
Otago Girls High School	QR Code
KIKS101 University of Otago Tauria visit to the Dunedin City Council	QR Code
South Dunedin Street Festival	Tablet + QR code
Moana Nui Festival	Tablet + QR code
Taieri Network Youth Hui	Tablet

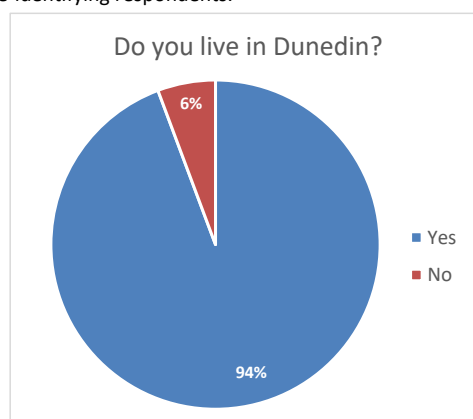
Table 1

The QR Code allowed participants to submit their surveys via their cell phones, while the tablets were used by the survey conductors, who would request participants to take part. Participants would be approached by the rakatahi survey conductors at the community events, who provided an information sheet about the research, and confirmed that each survey was anonymous.

The first pātai asked if the participant lived in Ōtepoti Dunedin. Out of the 334 participants who took the survey, 19 lived out of town, which meant that no further pātai were asked. This brought the total of rakatahi surveyed who live in Ōtepoti to 315.

The key influences on the data include:

- Visiting Otago Girls High school meant that the gender of participants is higher in female engagement: these tauria made up 25% of the total responses. This has skewed the data to reflect an overall higher proportion of female-identifying respondents.
- Two of the events where the survey was rolled out were oriented towards our Māori and Pacific Peoples tauria and communities. This means that the hapū (sub-tribe; geographically located group within an iwi), iwi and Pacific Peoples representation is higher among this snapshot of rakatahi than is depicted at a city-wide scale.
- Participants were encouraged to do the survey and, regardless of whether they lived here in Ōtepoti they would receive recognition for their time.
As a result, 94% of those surveyed did live in Ōtepoti, while the remaining 6% were either visiting or, in the case for the tauria who took the survey, had just moved to Ōtepoti and did not yet consider themselves 'living in Ōtepoti'. Rather, they self-identified as people of another town, city, or whenua (country).



Graph 1

Key Findings: Getting to know our Rakatahi

In total, 334 rakatahi aged 12 – 24 years old took part in this survey. Each of the rakatahi involved had the autonomy to answer as many pātai as they were comfortable answering. This means that

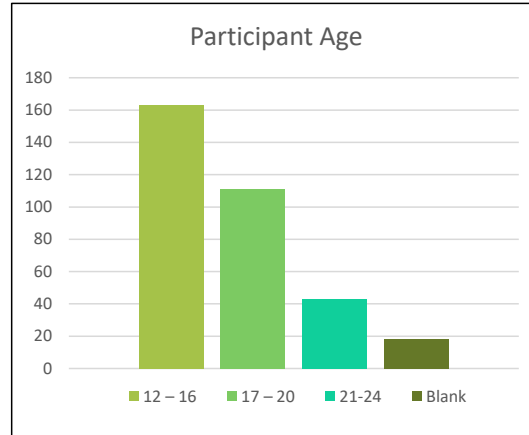
each pātai has slightly different numbers according to the number of participants who answered that pātai in total.

Demographics

Age range: The age range of rakatahi, as defined by [Ministry for Youth Development](#) was 12 – 24 years old.

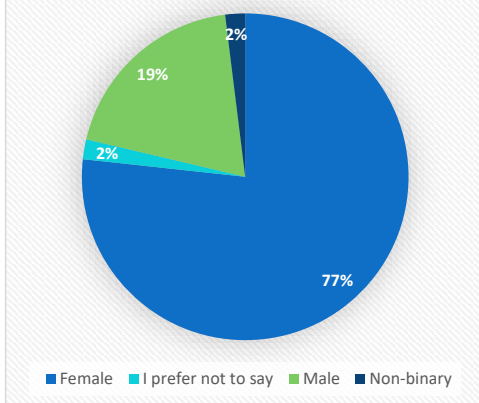
We took the age range into consideration when structuring pātai. This was factored into the way the pātai functioned (that is, education pātai would be skipped if the participant indicated that they didn't attend school or a tertiary institution).

Of the 305 participants who answered this pātai, the largest proportion of participants, 52%, were aged 12 – 16 years old. This was closely followed by 17 – 20-years old who made up 34%. This reflects the larger cohorts of rakatahi represented through the Otago Girls High School visit in November 2023 and the Tauria visit in February 2024.



Graph 2

What gender do you identify as?

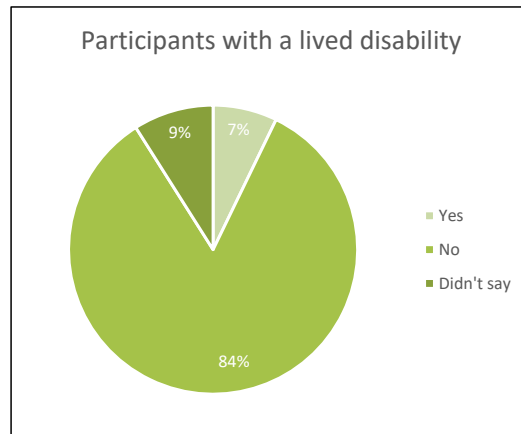


Gender: Out of the 334 participants who completed the survey, 305 identified their genders (91%). 77% of participants identified as female, 19% as male, 2% as non-binary and 2% preferring not to say. This reflects the visit to Otago Girls High School skewing some of the survey data.

Disability: The definition of “lived disability” was not provided but rather, left up to the participants to decide whether this was applicable to them. As a result, 84% of participants did not have a lived disability, while 7% acknowledged that they did. The remaining 9% of participants didn't say.

Graph 3

Participants with a lived disability



Graph 4

Cultural Backgrounds of Participants

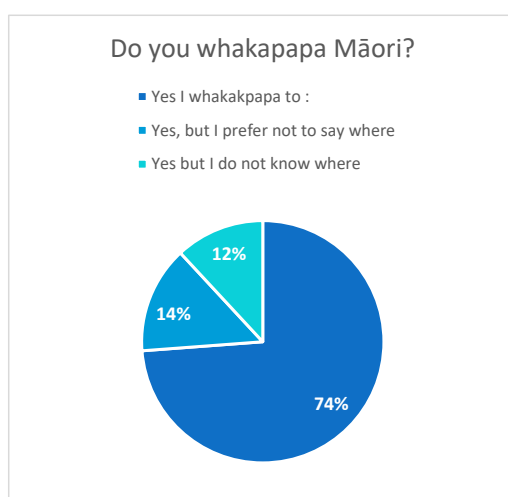
The participants reflected a diverse range of cultural heritage. Participants were encouraged to pick as many cultural backgrounds as they felt was relevant to them. The survey developers opted to move away from the linear identification of 'primary' and 'secondary' cultures, choosing to instead encourage participants to reference all the cultural heritage that they know about and want to acknowledge as their tūpuna.

There were 43 different cultural backgrounds represented in completed surveys. These spanned Asia, Polynesia, Melanesia, Australia, Europe, Africa, and Latin America. The level of diversity in this snapshot reflects the events where the survey was distributed.

Suburbs like South Dunedin and events such as Moana Nui Festival tend to pull more diverse crowds, particularly the rakatahi who tend to opt out or are missed in traditional surveys. Almost 24% of rakatahi surveyed identified as Māori and were subsequently asked the following pātai:

Do you whakapapa Māori?

The answers below were provided by each of the 85 participants who provided a response:

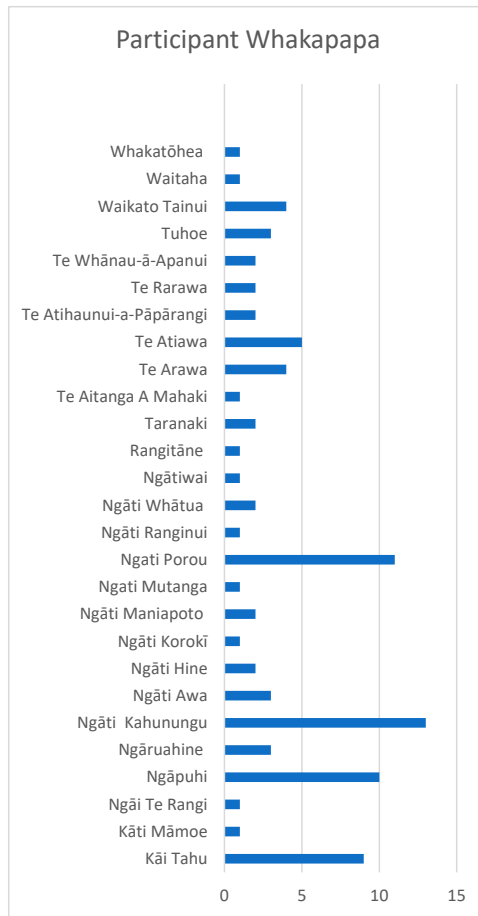


Graph 5

Of the 85 rakatahi, 12% indicated that they did not know where they whakapapa to and 14% preferred not to say.

Of the 74% who did state their whakapapa, a total of 28 iwi and hapū were represented:

Cultural group	Number
American	6
Australian	2
Austrian	1
Brazilian	1
Cambodian	1
Canadian	1
Chinese	12
Cook Island	20
Dutch	4
Eastern European	1
English	1
Estonian	1
European	1
Fijian	14
Filipino	3
French	1
German	4
Indian	15
Irish	1
Italian	1
Japanese	5
Kiribati	3
Malay	1
Māori	87
Middle Eastern	2
Niuean	4
NZ European	171
Rotuman	1
Russian	1
Samoan	41
Scottish	1
Solomon Islands	2
South African	1
Spanish	1
Sri Lankan	1
Tahitian	1
Taiwanese	1
Thai	1
Tokelauan	2
Tongan	18
Tuvaluan	4
Vietnamese	2



Graph 6

(family), kaumātua (elders) and kaiako (teachers).

These findings are influenced by specifically by the Moana Nui and the Tauira events which consisted of Māori and Pacific Peoples first year students. The KIKS101 programme at Otago University is comprised solely of these two student groups. Participants were encouraged to write in every (which could be multiple) iwi and hapū that they whakapapa to in their response.

Table 2

The range of iwi and hapū provides insight into who our rakatahi affiliate themselves with, but also who is coming into our city through our tertiary institutions.

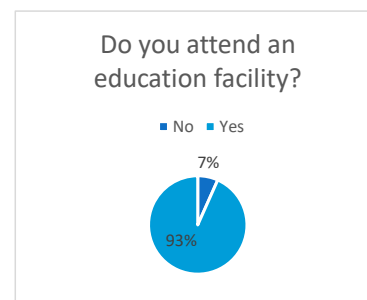
This section was designed so that participants had full control over the level of detail they provided, and to minimise feelings of whakamā (embarrassment) about not knowing what iwi or hapū they belonged to.

The Partnership Group recognises that understanding whakapapa can be a complex and at times painful process. This is particularly true if the disconnect is intergenerational, and parents also do not know where they come from.

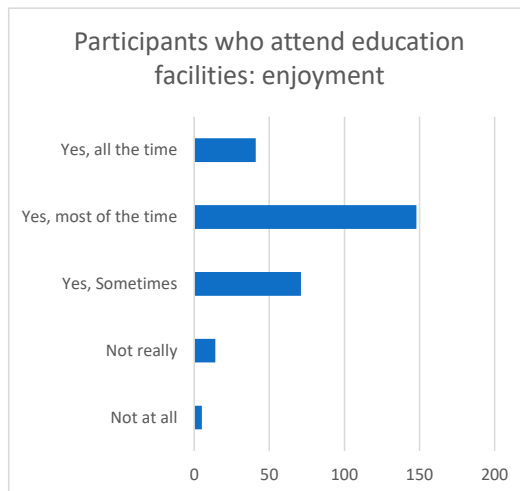
The findings in this section are ātaahua (beautiful) to see and show the kōrero that continues to grow between rakatahi, whānau

Rakatahi Education and Mahi

Amongst participants, 93% of rakatahi were attending an education facility at the time the survey was conducted. This reflects the slant in the age range, and the uptake at the Otago Girls High School in 2023.



Graph 7



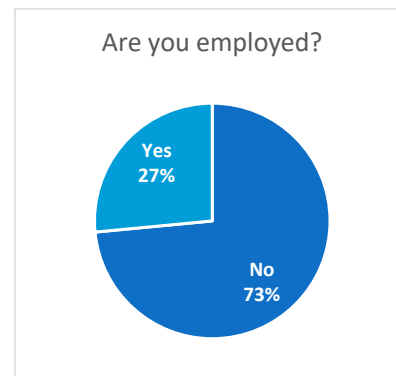
Graph 8

When asked about employment, 27% of participants acknowledged that they had jobs; either part- or full-time. This indicates that a small portion of rakatahi are both doing paid work and attending school.

Studies show us that more young people are working to support their whānau financially, and to help cover the costs of living, such as food, utilities like power and rent or mortgage repayments.

When asked whether they enjoyed school, 67% of participants stated they either enjoyed it most or all the time. Only 6% stated they did not enjoy taking part in their education.

These responses reflect that majority of participants like learning and feel safe at school. This suggests that while there is a lot of commentary about rakatahi, and a large amount of pressure on their time and attention, participants by and large do enjoy being at kura (school) – whether that be for social, academic, or extracurricular reasons.

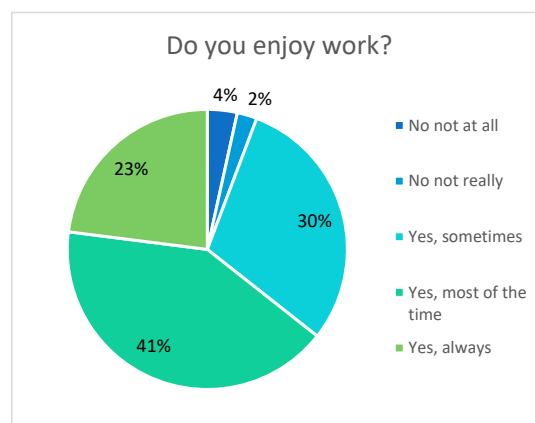


Graph 9

Much like the pātai about the enjoyment of school, around 93% of participants who are working either enjoy working at their job sometimes (30%), most of the time (40%) or always (23%). 6% of rakatahi acknowledged that they didn't enjoy working. It can be inferred that majority of our young people are feeling supported and empowered as they enter the workforce.

School-facilitated courses [Gateway](#) and local initiatives like [Volunteer South](#), [JobDun](#) and [Youth Employment Success](#) also play their part in creating employment

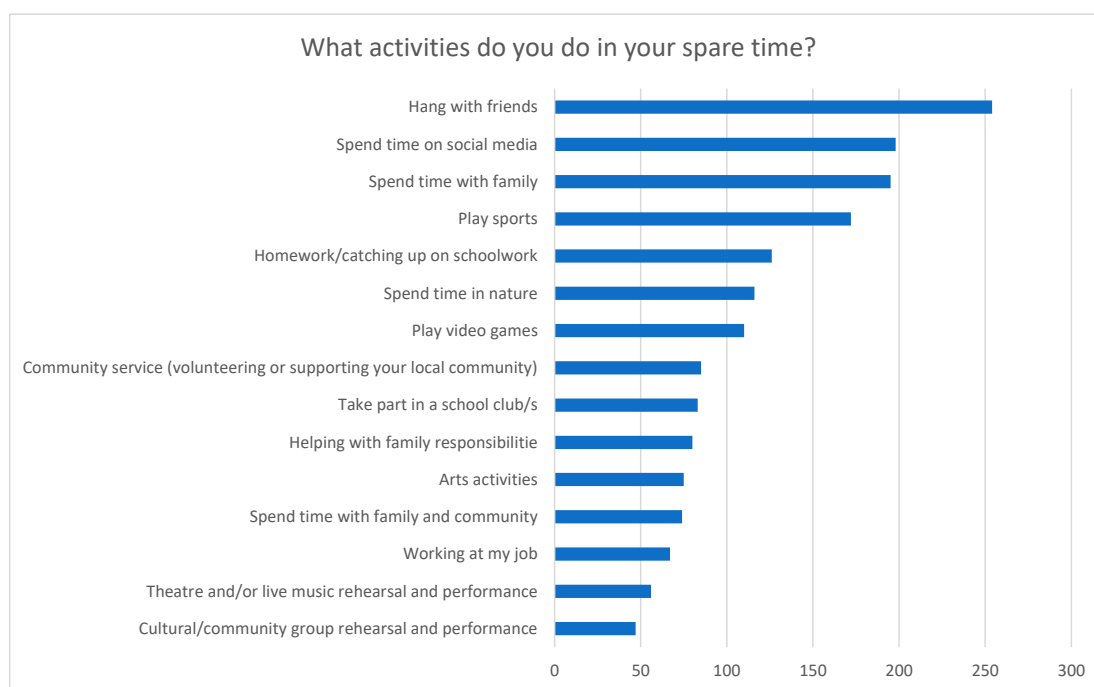
Graph 10



pathways for secondary school senior learners and school leavers.

Rakatahi Activities and Hobbies

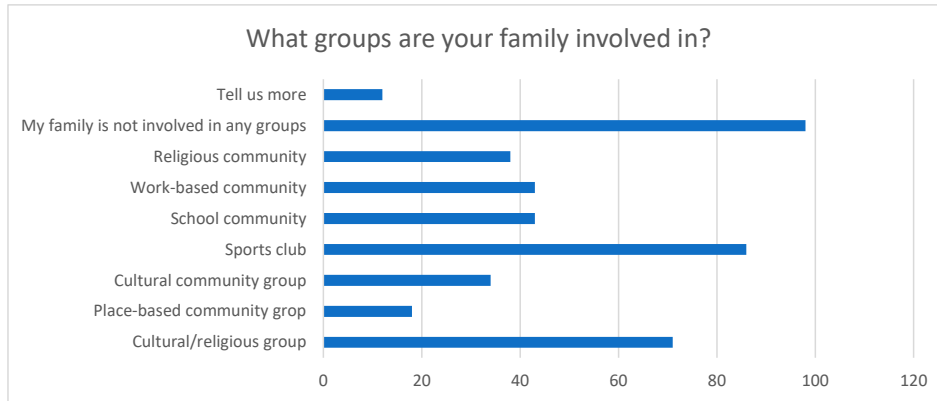
This was a multi-choice pātai and rakatahi were able to choose all the activities that they do in their spare time. Data shows that rakatahi prioritise spending time with friends, spending time with family, being present on social media and playing sports. This shows that strong whānau and friendship ties continue to be important to young people.



Homework is high on the spare time activities list, which suggests that young people feel homework is an integral part of their out-of-school-hours life. It might also mean that balancing academic obligations and engaging in activities that spark joy can be difficult.

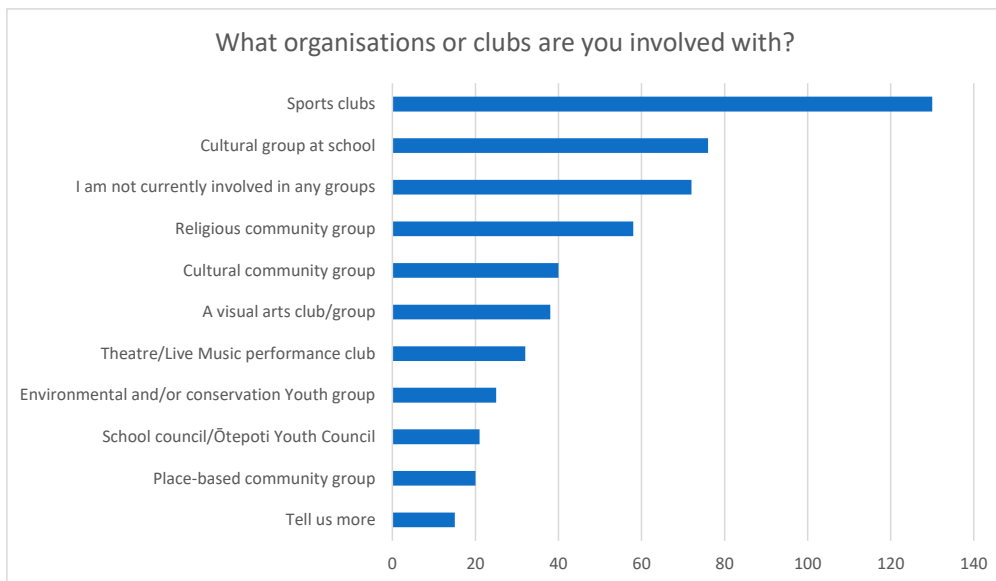
Graph 11

When asked about the groups their whānau are involved in, the top responses show that whānau are either not involved in any groups, are involved in a sports club or in a cultural/religious group. This was followed by whānau who were involved in work-based or school communities.



Graph 12

Comparing these responses about whānau involvement and participant engagement reflects similar outcomes. The way rakatahi approach opportunities and involve themselves in groups reflects the level of whānau engagement as a whole. Young people's involvement in extra-curricular and community groups can be supported if whānau members can find time to become more involved themselves.

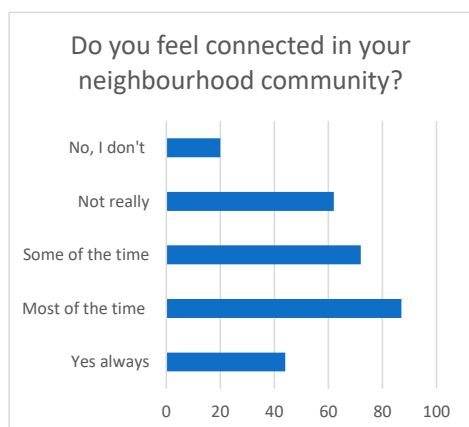


Graph 13

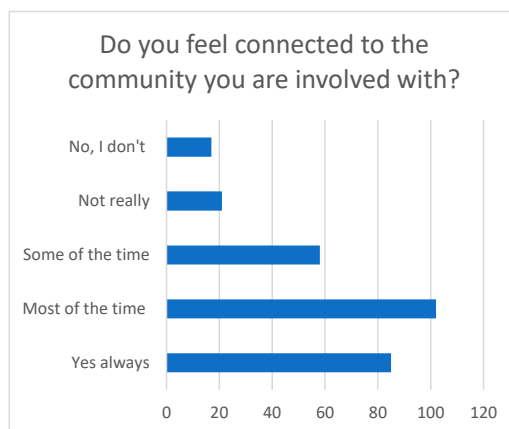
Feeling Connected to People and Place

We asked participants if they:

- Felt connected to their neighbourhood community (where they live) and
- If they felt connected to the community they were involved with.



Graph 14



Graph 15

We can see from this data that rakatahi are more likely to feel connected always or most of the time to the community groups they are involved with than with their neighbourhood community. Around 13% of rakatahi stated that they did not really feel connected to their community groups, compared to 28% of rakatahi feeling the same about their neighbourhood communities.

Sports clubs and cultural religious groups play an important role for rakatahi as they can provide a sense of belonging outside whānau structures and provide chances to work alongside and with others under a shared identity or passion.

Geographically defined neighbourhoods provide fewer social connections than coordinated community groups. Members of older demographics may remember growing up and socialising alongside neighbours and tamariki who lived in the same physical area and went to the same school.

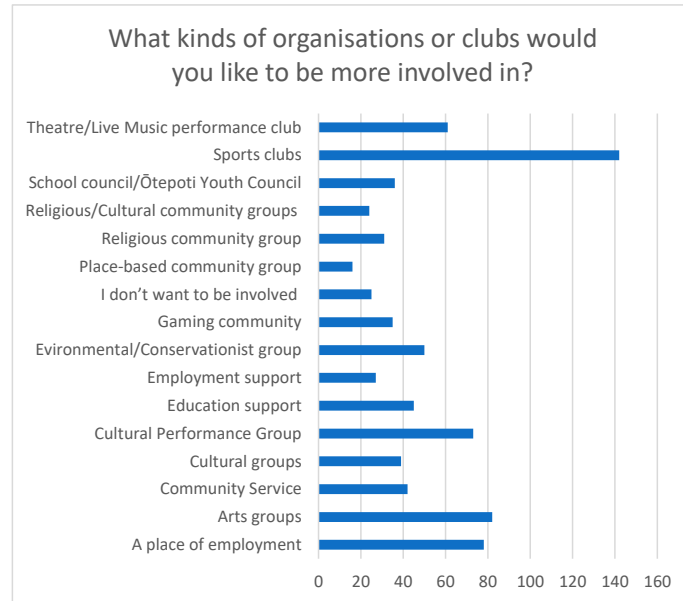
This is no longer necessarily the case and there is more pressure on whānau and rakatahi time and resources. More facilitation in this space might help our young people build intra-neighbourhood relationships that can help develop pride and a sense of belonging to the place where they live and are raised here in Ōtepoti.

We asked what activities and opportunities participants would like to be more involved in. The top responses were:

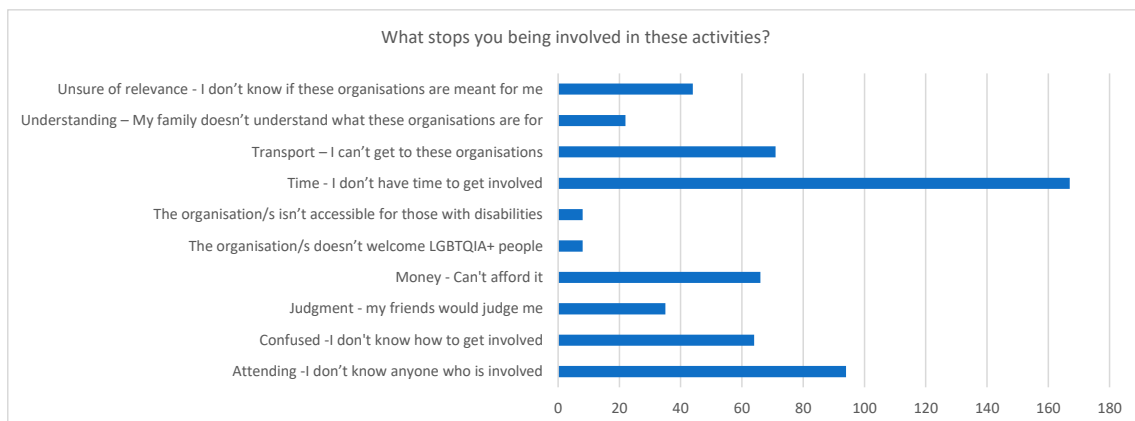
- Sporting clubs,
- Arts groups,
- A place of employment, and
- A cultural performance group.

Participants were then asked what stopped them getting involved with these activities. Time restraints were by far the biggest reason for rakatahi not getting involved, followed by:

- Not knowing anyone who was attending,
- Lack of transport options,
- Being unable to afford the activity, and
- Not knowing how to get involved.



Graph 16



Graph 17

These responses tell us that our rakatahi are low on time, resources (like money), and information which would encourage them get more involved in their areas of interest. A common theme is that whānau are under financial pressure and therefore are spending more time working to pay for the necessities.

We asked rakatahi what they thought would make activities like sports and arts clubs more accessible. They told us:



Graph 18

Rakatahi are self-aware and recognise that they need to take the initiative and seek out their own opportunities and information.

More accessible locations for activities, and cheap or free trials of sports and other activities could also minimise barriers for participants. Affordability, having transport options, whānau knowledge, and seeing that activities are intended for them were also important to our participants. Ensuring that activities are visible and welcoming for all will help minimise some barriers rakatahi face when trying new things.

Skills and Leadership

The final survey section centred on the kaupapa of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision: that young people feel valued, accepted, and empowered to lead fulfilled lives and to be nurtured in their wellbeing. An important aspect of this vision is to support rakatahi to build the skills to lead conversations and take action alongside support services and stakeholders.

We asked about skill development, goals for the future, and about leadership: what it looks like, and whether you know anyone who could fit the role of leader within your community.

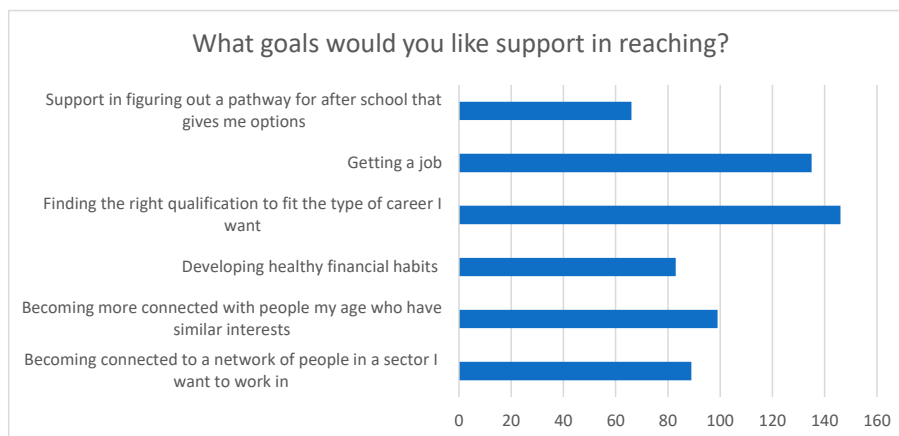


Graph 19

The top two skills that participants told us they wanted to develop was confidence and social skills. Being able to speak about experiences, having the courage to try new things and even feeling confident enough to excel at something is a skill that our rakatahi (youth) would like help developing.

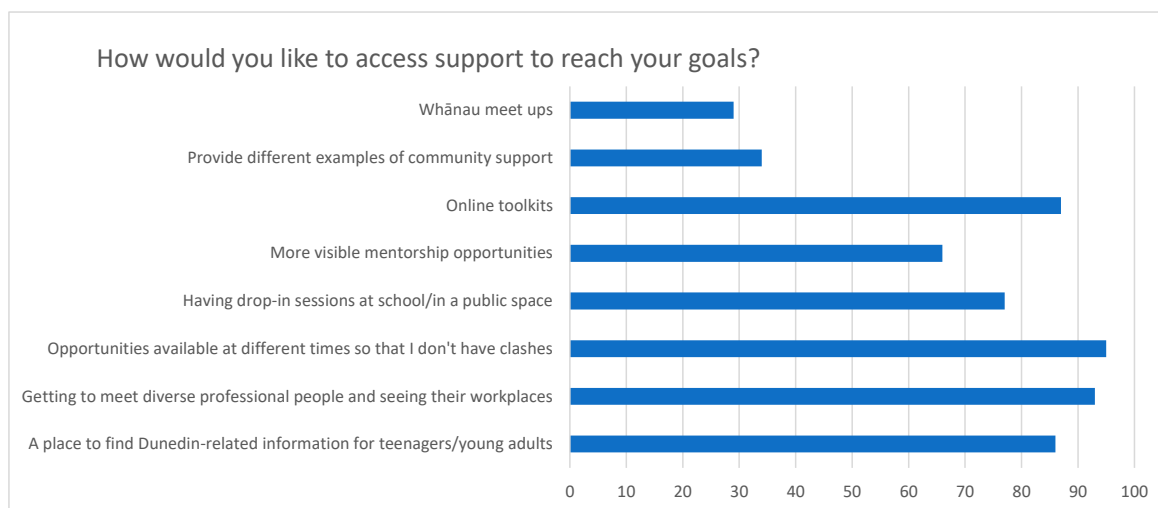
Administrative skills like time management, managing responsibilities, cooperation and managing money were also important to participants. This was followed by wanting to develop skills that help whānau. Our rakatahi are aware of their responsibilities to their family and want to be more active in their contributions. Reasons for this may include but are not limited to the cultural fabric that our rakatahi are part of; the size and scope of each family dynamic; and the cost-of-living crisis.

These responses illustrate that while confidence and helping whānau are a priority, rakatahi recognise that there are small steps and soft skills that can greatly improve all aspects of their lives.



When it came to goals, participants want support to gain employment; whether that is immediate employment or help to understand what steps they need to take to build a career.

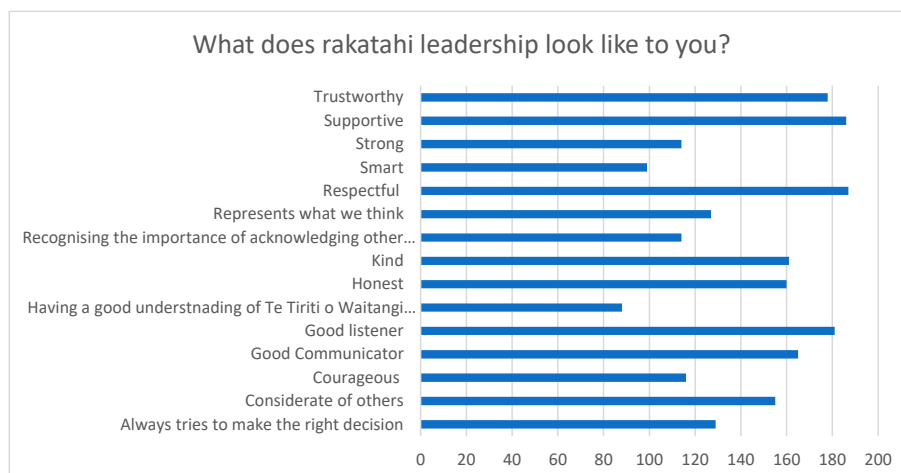
A likely outcome of an awareness of climate change, the global pandemic, and the cost-of-living crisis, participants are seeking income stability. Networking is also important for rakatahi; an opportunity that can help illuminate employment (and industry) pathways.



Graph 21

Participants want to access support to realise these goals through exposure to different accessible industries. Hidden barriers to learning more about different job sectors include timing and transportation. For some it is a privilege to be able to attend after kura (school) opportunities, particularly when these opportunities are not explained to whānau. The responses also illustrate the importance of visibility.

Seeing a diverse range of professionals across different sectors is important for our rakatahi: we want to be what we can see. Dreaming of a career begins with seeing someone, who looks like you, being successful in that job. It is important to note that when rakatahi explore new career opportunities, they bring their whānau. This is a responsibility that largely goes unseen.



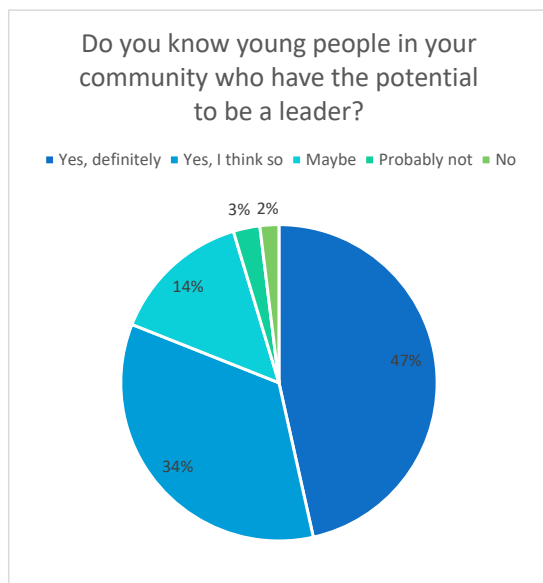
The most important features of a rakatahi leader outlined by participants are being respectful, supportive, a good listener, and trustworthy. These characteristics are indicative of someone who recognises their responsibility to their community as a rakatira (leader).

Graph 22

We then asked participants if they saw themselves as a leader. 53% felt they were capable of being a leader, with only 6% saying that they did not. This shows us that when provided the right support and opportunity, rakatahi are open to learning the skills and becoming a leader within their communities.



Graph 23



Graph 24

When asked if they knew anyone in their community who would have the potential to be a leader, only 5% of participants said “no” or “probably not”. As a result, 95% of participants believed that they could identify potential leaders amongst their peers: even if rakatahi do not think of themselves as a leader, they recognise young people in their community who could represent them successfully.

It is good to see such optimism among rakatahi who either see themselves, or their peers as being able to embody a respectful, supportive, and trustworthy leader.

The final pātai was what would make it easier to undertake leadership roles. Rakatahi stated they would need more time, more confidence, the ability to manage existing responsibilities, and an understanding of how their experiences contributed towards becoming a good leader.



Graph 25

These responses suggest that more downtime, celebrating success, recognising the lessons in failures, and encouraging young people to manage their own time effectively can lead to a greater uptake in these opportunities.

Conclusion

The Dunedin City Council and the Dunedin Youth Council conducted the Ōtepoti Youth Vision Rakatahi Survey in 2023 and 2024 to offer a snapshot of the perspectives and experiences of rakatahi (youth) in Ōtepoti (Dunedin).

The main survey results show that rakatahi (youth) have great potential to lead in their communities but require support to develop skills and are sometimes hindered by barriers like time, transport, finances, and burdens of other responsibilities. Rakatahi identified five priorities they want to see actioned in Dunedin:

- More support to build skills for success.
- Accessible opportunities for youth to engage in their interests.
- Help other young people and connect to their communities.
- More youth-led projects across the city.
- More youth-led events and opportunities that would help them achieve their goals.

This survey provided an opportunity for over 300 rakatahi to contribute to a conversation centred around the behaviours, experiences, and needs of young people living, working and/or studying here in Ōtepoti Dunedin. The scope of this survey is broad, and while we recognise that it is not perfect, it is a solid start for ongoing conversations.

As these conversations develop, they will hopefully help support services for rakatahi to evolve with their voices central to the process of decision-making.

Upon completion of this survey, we recognise how thoughtful, intelligent, and compassionate the young people of Ōtepoti are, and we are excited to see how these findings can contribute to positive changes in the way we serve and support all of our young people.

Survey pdf to go at the end of the report

[Glossary / Definitions](#)

Hapū - Sub-tribe

Hui - Meeting

Hapori - Community

Iwi - Tribe

Kaupapa -

Kura - School

Mihi – Acknowledgement

Ōtepoti - Dunedin

Pātai – Question(s)

Rakatahi - Youth

Whenua - Country

Whānau - Family/Families

[Photo credit](#)

[Artist Biography](#)

[Partnership Group listing](#)

[Acknowledgements](#)

[Survey](#)

Appendix B: Ōtepoti Youth Vision statement, strategic principals, and goals¹**The ŌYV Vision**

The Vision was developed over 18 months with the input of youth and youth-friendly organisations. The Dunedin City Council, in partnership with the Dunedin Youth Council and Youth Action Committee is the umbrella organisation for the Vision.

The Vision states:

In Ōtepoti (Dunedin) young people are valued, accepted and empowered to lead fulfilled lives, and wellbeing is nurtured.)

Vision Principles:

- Tino Rangatahi Tanga – self-determination and self-empowerment
- Manaakitanga – care, support and acceptance
- Collaboration
- Respect

Vision Goals:

- Communities and organisations are welcoming of all young people.
- Young people feel safe, are being nurtured, accepted and empowered.
- The unique capabilities and contributions of youth are being valued and celebrated.
- Participation and leadership by youth is being encouraged and fostered.
- Pathways, spaces, services and activities are promoted and accessible for all youth so they can achieve their potential.

¹ Available at: [The ŌYV Vision, Dunedin City Council](#). Last updated: 16 May 2023. Last accessed: 07 November 2025.

Appendix C: Timeline of Updates to Council Related to Youth and the Ōtepoti Youth Vision (ŌYV)

Date	Council/Committee	Summary	The Council/Committee resolved	Status
6 August 2019	Community and Culture Committee	Youth Development Activity Update for February to August 2019. The report highlights the launch of the Ōtepoti Youth Vision on 16 May 2019, as the culmination of two years of work with the Dunedin Youth Council.	That the Committee: a. Notes the Youth Development Activity Update for February to August 2019.	Underway
16 February 2021	Community and Culture Committee	Dunedin Youth Council Six Monthly Report for the Period 1 July – 31 December 2020. The report notes the second Ōtepoti Youth Vision hui held in November 2020, with Community Development staff following up on identified actions.	That the Committee: a. Notes the Dunedin Youth Council Six-Monthly Report for the period 1 July – 31 December 2020.	Underway
15 February 2022	Community and Culture Committee	Dunedin Youth Council Six Monthly Report, 1 July – 31 December 2021. The report was prepared by DYC members and presented by Youth Councillors.	That the Committee: Notes the Dunedin Youth Council Six Monthly Report, 1 July -31 December 2021.	Ongoing monitoring
6 March 2023	Civic Affairs Committee	Dunedin Youth Council Six Monthly Report 1 July – 31 December 2022. The report was prepared by DYC members and presented by the Youth Councillors. Ōtepoti Youth Vision identified as one of the strategic umbrella partnerships jointly supported by DCC and DYC.	That the Committee: a. Notes the Dunedin Youth Council Six Monthly Report, 1 July – 31 December 2022.	Ongoing
16 October 2024	Community Services Committee	Community Services Activity Report April 2024 – June 2024, under Community Partnership Activity Reporting indicates that Community Partnership engaged with young people to better understand what matters most to them. The report identified five key needs from the recent Ōtepoti Youth Vision survey.	Findings of Ōtepoti Youth Vision Survey identified five key needs expressed by local youth. Report presented for noting the Community Services forward work programme for October 2024.	Youth Survey in analysis phase.

Date	Council/Committee	Summary	The Council/Committee resolved	Status
28 May 2024	Council	CNL/2024/093 Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan	Staff to develop a draft Ōtepoti Rakatahi Taiohi Young People's Action Plan in consultation with key Māori and Pasifika agencies.	Ongoing
26 May 2025	Council	CNL/2025/132 Amenity Requests – Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services	Directs staff to collaborate with Dunedin Youth Council and Mirror Services to explore options for identifying a suitable site for a Youth Hub and report back to Council on progress.	Ongoing

RESIDENTS' OPINION SURVEY QUARTERLY UPDATE: JULY - SEPTEMBER 2025

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report provides a summary of the Residents' Opinion Survey (ROS) quarterly results (the Quarterly results) for Quarter One 2025-2026 (July-September 2025), as detailed in Attachment A.
- 2 The Quarterly results show a comparison between the fourth quarter of the last financial year (April-June 2025), and the first quarter of the current year (July-September 2025).
- 3 The Quarterly results show quarter-on-quarter changes in:
 - residents' overall satisfaction and dissatisfaction with ten (10) Dunedin City Council (DCC) facilities, service, and infrastructure areas.
- 4 residents' overall satisfaction with five (5) aspects of the DCC and elected members (the Council). This report also updates the Council on ROS data collection for the 2025/26 year, ensuring that it aligns with the adopted Levels of Service (LoS) in the 9 Year Plan 2025-34 (9YP).

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Residents' Opinion Survey quarterly results for the period of July-September 2025 (Quarter One 2025/26).
- b) **Notes** the previous contract for the Residents' Opinion Survey expired on 31 August 2025 with no further extensions. The open market procurement plan has now been completed and a new contract has been signed.
- c) **Notes** the ROS questionnaire has been updated to reflect the measures for LoS statements as adopted by Council in the 9 Year Plan 2025-34.

BACKGROUND

- 5 The DCC utilises the ROS as a measurement tool aiming at collecting statistically reliable results on residents' satisfaction with the DCC services and facilities and their perceptions of the

Council's performance. It has been commissioned by the DCC every year since 1994 in varying forms and provides an annual snapshot to the Council.

- 6 On 13 February 2023, the Strategy, Planning, and Engagement Committee (the Committee) requested the addition of quarterly updates to the ROS. The Quarterly results have been prepared by the supplier in consultation with Corporate Policy and have been delivered regularly since then.
- 7 A variation to the five-year contract with the previous supplier (Gravitas OPG) for the ROS was agreed to in June 2024, and expired on 31 August 2025 after the delivery of the 2024/25 annual survey results (sampling ended on 30 June 2025).
- 8 With no further extension to the contract permitted under the current DCC Procurement Policy, an open market procurement was entered into prior to 30 June 2025. This process has now been completed and a new contract has been signed with EnlightenMe Research.
- 9 This report is the first to use data provided by EnlightenMe Research.
- 10 It should be noted that the first quarter with the new provider also coincided with the local body election period, potentially impacting public perceptions during the campaigning period.

DISCUSSION

- 11 The annual ROS is based on a sample of randomly selected residents aged 18 years and over from the general electoral roll, with a target sample size of 1,200 residents each year.
- 12 The annual results will be weighted to known population distributions based on the 2023 Census data for age, gender, ethnicity, and location. This is to reduce sample bias and represent the demographics of Ōtepoti Dunedin. This is the first time ROS uses the 2023 Census data after the release of ethnic data earlier this year.
- 13 Participation in the ROS is voluntary and the response count to each question varies.

Levels of Service in the approved 9YP and the ROS's questionnaire

- 14 The Council adopted the 9 Year Plan 2025-34 on 30 June 2025. The approved 9YP includes 24 LoS with 35 attributed measures to be gauged by the ROS. Prior to the approval of the 9YP, 40 LoS measures were gauged by the ROS.
- 15 This required the questionnaire to be refreshed to stay robust and reflective of the attributed measures in the 9YP.
- 16 LoS no longer measured using ROS, include public toilets, cemeteries and streetlights, as well as two relating to parking services. These have been replaced with LoS which are measured by alternative means.

Refreshed questionnaire

- 17 The questionnaire has been refreshed to align with the Office of the Auditor General guidelines for non-financial performance review for local government. The refreshed questionnaire has improved wording and supplementary questions around people's connection to nature have been added.

- 18 The questions are based on sound market research best practice. The questionnaire is simple to complete, uses plain language, and is culturally inclusive (for example, participants can request the questionnaire in other languages).

Quarter one sample and response rate:

- 19 The total base (number of respondents who participated in the survey) for the July–September 2025 quarter was 297, compared to a bigger total base during the previous April – June 2025 quarter (536 respondents).
- 20 The response count for each group of questions ranged from 97 to 294. This wide range of response counts to the questions could be due to any combination of the following three reasons:
- The response count for any question does not incorporate the “Don’t know” answer. Only answers on the satisfaction scale were analysed. For example, the response count to the question about ‘7 Regulatory services’ was 262 out of the total base of 297, meaning some participants might have clicked on “Don’t know” for that question.
 - A question was left unanswered, regardless of whether it was on purpose or an oversight.
 - The question ‘10. Handling enquiries’ was only asked if a respondent indicated in the previous question that they had contacted the DCC staff in the last three months.
- 21 Like the ROS annual results, quarterly results are statistically tested. The results for this quarter have a margin of error of +/- 5.7%. It is important to note that the quarterly results have a greater margin of error because of the smaller number of accumulative sample and response base, compared to around +/- 2.6% for annual results. To demonstrate, the April–June 2025 quarter had a bigger response rate and the margin of error was lower (4.2%).
- 22 Statistically significant differences from the previous quarter are denoted in quarterly ROS reports with a red or green arrow.
- 23 It is recommended to exercise caution when considering any increase or decrease in satisfaction ratings that are not statistically significant as they may not be reliable.

Clarification on terms

- 24 ‘Statistically significant’ means a result is not likely due to a random chance in sampling and is likely due to some factor of interest (for example, a meaningful change that requires attention).
- 25 There is a strong relationship between determining what is statistically significant, the sample size and margin of error. The bigger the sample, the smaller the margin of error (uncertainty about results). In a large sample size, a small percentage change could be deemed as significant because the level of uncertainty (margin of error) is small. The change (even if it is small) is deemed significant as the change is likely due to a factor of interest. This is particularly notable in this quarter.
- 26 In a smaller sample size, a large change may fail to be deemed significant due to a greater level of uncertainty.

Findings of ROS Quarter One (July – September 2025)

- 27 There were eight areas with statistically significant changes to overall dissatisfaction or satisfaction in this quarter.
- 28 Within facilities and services: Parks, reserves, and open spaces; Water related infrastructure; Roading related infrastructure; Planning and urban design.
- 29 Within the DCC and elected members: Performance of the Mayor and Councillors; Performance of Community Board members; Overall satisfaction with what the DCC provides; Value for money of DCC services and activities.

Overall satisfaction with facilities and service areas:

- 30 The level of satisfaction with ‘Parks, reserves, and open spaces’ has significantly increased from 75% to 86%. This area includes
- Dunedin Botanic Garden
 - Sports playing fields
 - DCC playgrounds
 - Walking and biking tracks
 - DCC reserves
- 31 Although the analysis and reporting of quarterly data provided by the supplier is not set up to examine to which facilities this significant change is attributed, the disaggregated accumulative results for each facility indicate that the Dunedin Botanic Garden and walking and biking tracks experienced the highest increases in satisfaction.
- 32 The level of satisfaction with ‘Water related infrastructure’ has significantly decreased from 54% to 46%. Similarly, the level of dissatisfaction has increased for this area from 16% to 24%. This includes
- Water pressure and quality
 - Sewerage system
 - Stormwater systems
- 33 Although granular analysis is out of scope of the quarterly reporting provided by the supplier, the accumulative disaggregate monthly results indicate that all elements showed a decrease in satisfaction over this period, and that dissatisfaction increased particularly in the stormwater systems. Analysis of community feedback given in open questions indicates that dissatisfaction likely relates to localised flooding and infrastructure pressures in South Dunedin. There is a perceived backlog of infrastructure maintenance in Ōtepoti Dunedin and dissatisfaction with communications around maintenance.
- 34 The level of dissatisfaction with ‘Roading related infrastructure’ has significantly increased from 29% to 43%. This includes

- Road conditions
- Cycling suitability
- Footpath condition
- Off-peak and on-peak traffic flow
- Pedestrian movement
- Parking availability

35 Although the analysis and reporting of quarterly data is not set up to examine to which areas this significant change is attributed, the accumulative monthly results for each roading related infrastructure indicate that 'Road conditions' experienced the largest increase in dissatisfaction. Overall satisfaction only declined slightly this quarter (a non-significant change). Analysis of community comments through open questions indicates that the dissatisfaction relates mainly to issues with potholes, delayed repairs, roadworks, and access to parking.

36 The level of dissatisfaction with 'Planning and urban design' has significantly increased from 12% to 19%.

Overall satisfaction with the DCC and elected members:

37 The level of satisfaction with 'Performance of Mayor and Councillors' has significantly decreased from 27% to 17%.

38 The level of satisfaction with 'Performance of Community Board Members' has significantly decreased from 40% to 24%.

39 The level of satisfaction with 'What the DCC provides' overall has significantly decreased from 47% to 35%.

40 The level of satisfaction with 'Value for money of DCC services and activities' has significantly decreased from 33% to 24%.

OPTIONS

41 There are no options as this report for noting only.

NEXT STEPS

42 Staff will work with EnlightenMe Research to provide Council with the next quarterly results (Quarter Two) in early 2026.

Signatories

Author:	Nadia Wesley-Smith - Corporate Policy Manager
Authoriser:	Nicola Morand - Manahautū (General Manager Community and Strategy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	DCC Residents' Opinion Survey - Quarterly Tables July-September 2025	177

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The ROS contributes to all aspects of the strategic framework as it gauges residents' opinions on the DCC facilities, services, and infrastructure; overall performance; and perceptions of Ōtepoti Dunedin.

Māori Impact Statement

The 2025/26 ROS does not qualify for Māori descent electoral roll data under section 112 of the Electoral Act 1993. This data would enable more accurate representation of Māori in the ROS through targeted sampling. Where response rates are not proportional to the Ōtepoti population for Māori the results are weighted to known population distributions based on the 2023 Census data to reduce sample bias.

Sustainability

The ROS asks about residents' perceptions of Ōtepoti Dunedin as a sustainable city, and whether the DCC is a leader in encouraging the development of a sustainable city.

Zero carbon

The ROS has no direct impact on the city-wide and DCC emissions, as greenhouse gas emissions are likely to stay the same. In procuring and awarding the new supplier, the DCC Procurement Emissions Standards Guidance was applied.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

One of the objectives of the ROS is to gauge the extent to which Council is meeting its 9 year and Annual Plan objectives. The ROS asks about residents' satisfaction with the 'value for money' of the services provided by the DCC.

Financial considerations

There are no known financial considerations.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Significance

The significance of this report is low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement policy, as it is for noting only

Engagement – external

The ROS is a form of external engagement that allows the DCC to create community-informed improvements.

Engagement - internal

Reporting of ROS results will be considered as part of future work on non-financial reporting, levels of services, and community-informed feedback.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

No risks identified

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards



The survey includes questions relating to the performance of Community Boards, ROS result breakdowns are available at a community level, which includes Community Board areas.

ROS Quarterly Reporting: Sept 2024 - 2025

Quarter	Sept-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sept-25
Total base	262	261	290	536	297
Margin of error (MoE) at 95% confidence interval	6.1%	6.1%	5.8%	4.2%	5.7%

Overall satisfaction with facilities/service areas		Sept-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sept-25	Satisfaction Over Time
1	Parks, reserves, and open spaces	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 1% 81% 250	3% 78% 247	7% 77% 273	7% 75% 519	4% 86% ↑ 290	
2	Sports and recreation facilities	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 1% 78% 220	4% 76% 221	2% 77% 245	4% 70% ↓ 475	4% 73% 278	
3	Creative and cultural facilities	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 1% 84% 232	1% 81% 232	3% 81% 253	3% 79% 490	5% 79% 282	
4	Water related infrastructure (Water supply, stormwater, and sewerage)	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 13% 61% 246	14% 61% 250	10% 62% 271	16% ↑ 54% ↓ 509	24% ↑ 46% ↓ 268	
5	Roading related infrastructure (Roads, footpaths, and parking)	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 27% ↓ 34% 258	36% 33% 260	31% 37% 285	29% 35% 525	43% ↑ 30% 284	
6	Waste management	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 9% 65% 256	11% 68% 256	15% 69% 284	13% 66% 528	12% 72% 294	
7	Regulatory, monitoring, and enforcement services	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 7% 56% 236	14% 54% 239	8% 60% 261	11% 51% ↓ 487	8% 53% 262	
8	Planning and urban design	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 10% 65% 253	12% 63% 259	15% 64% 285	12% 61% 529	19% ↑ 57% 291	
9	Communication channels	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 5% 50% 217	7% 61% 228	9% 58% 255	8% 53% 474	10% 57% 263	
10	Handling enquiries	Total dissatisfied Total satisfied Base 18% 59% 88	6% 73% 81	19% 77% 101	19% 67% 176	23% 65% 97	

Overall satisfaction with the DCC and elected members		Sept-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sept-25	Satisfaction Over Time
1	Performance of the Mayor and Councillors	Total satisfied Base 30% 220	32% 220	34% 255	27% ↓ 445	17% ↓ 259	
2	Performance of Community Board members	Total satisfied Base 38% 196	33% 182	39% 214	40% 382	24% ↓ 209	
3	Overall satisfaction with what the Dunedin City Council provides	Total satisfied Base 50% 251	48% 251	49% 278	47% 519	35% ↓ 285	

4 Value for money of DCC services and activities	Total satisfied <i>Base</i>	38% 240	37% 243	35% 271	33% 510	24% ↓ 279	
5 Overall facilities, infrastructure, and services ^[1]	Total satisfied <i>Base</i>	63% 249	65% 259	63% 282	61% 526	63% 262-290	

^[1] Beginning in FY26, the previous overall satisfaction question was discontinued and replaced with domain-specific satisfaction questions. Each domain specific question can have a different base size. As such, the overall satisfaction figure is now reported as the weighted average of each domain-specific satisfaction question.

Arrows show statistically significant increases or decreases from the previous quarter. Arrow colour indicates whether the change is positive or negative.

NEW ZEALAND MASTERS GAMES STATEMENT OF INTENT AND SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT 2025 - 2027

Department: Events

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report presents the Statement of Intent (SOI) and Service Level Agreement (SLA) for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust for approval.
- 2 The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) and is exempted from the standard reporting requirements of a CCO. However, the Trust Board voluntarily submits a Statement of Intent and Service Level Agreement, a Pre-Games report and Post-Games report to Council biennially.
- 3 The report to Council has been delayed as the Trust prioritised completing the delivery review of the 2026 Games to ensure accurate and informed reporting. Its submission was further delayed due to the timing coinciding with the local election process.
- 4 There have been minor changes to the SLA (see Attachments A and B) and SOI (see Attachments C and D) since they were last approved in June 2023.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the 2025 – 2027 Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust Statement of Intent.
- b) **Approves** the 2025 – 2027 Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust Service Level Agreement.

BACKGROUND

- 5 The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust (the Trust) was established in 2007 primarily as a mechanism to attract external funding through grants funders and corporate sponsorship for the biennial New Zealand Masters Games held in Dunedin.
- 6 Although the Trust has an exempt status as a CCO, it still voluntarily meets the requirements of a CCO in terms of its reporting and accountability.
- 7 The New Zealand Masters Games is owned by The New Zealand Masters Games Limited. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) is one of two franchisees for the Masters Games, the other being the

Whanganui (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust. The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust and the DCC have secured the New Zealand Masters Games for Dunedin until the end of 2036, with the event held biennially.

- 8 The DCC has delegated the management and co-ordination of the Dunedin Games to the Trust. The Dunedin Masters Games is the largest regularly occurring premier-level event in Dunedin. The Trust's objectives in managing the Games reflect the Council's *Festivals and Events Plan* in relation to attracting visitors, visitor nights and visitor expenditure, and the Council's goals relating to recreational activity and participation.
- 9 The Trust is dependent on funding from sources external to the Council for the successful financial management of the Games. Therefore, much of its operational activity is focused on securing funding as well as attracting competitors who contribute through a registration fee. The Games attract repeat visitors to Dunedin and participants report high levels of satisfaction with the event and their stay in Dunedin. The total economic impact of hosting the 2026 event in Dunedin, comprising the direct, indirect and induced efforts, is estimated at \$3.2 million.
- 10 The 2026 Masters Games will be held in Dunedin, 31 Jan – 8 Feb 2026.

DISCUSSION

Statement of Intent

- 11 The updated Statement of Intent (SOI) is attached as Attachment A and Attachment B (tracked changes). In addition to the change of dates, the following changes have been made:
 - Section 6 (Performance Objectives and Measures of Performance) Has been updated to reflect the definition of a Regional Event in the Festivals and Events Plan.
 - The Financial Table in Section 7 has been updated to reflect the revised budget. (Note: The 2024/25 financial year is an *off year* for the Games, meaning limited income is generated during this period. The majority of funding is received in advance for the *on year*—2025/26—when the Games are held, and most expenses are incurred. As a result, a deficit is shown in year one; however, it is expected that once the Games conclude, the event will at least break even overall.)
 - Section 8 (Reporting to Council) has been updated to align with the Trust Deed.

Service Level Agreement

- 12 The updated Service Level Agreement (SLA) is attached as Attachment C and Attachment D (tracked changes). In addition to the change of dates, the title Games Coordinator to Games Manager, the following changes have been made:
 - Section 2 was updated to reflect an additional member on the Board of The New Zealand Masters Games Limited.
 - Section 3 updated to reflect changes in the terminology in the Festivals and Events Plan
 - Goal C, Objective – On-line registration System has been updated to reflect the use of a new registration system as the previous one is no longer compliant or supported.

OPTIONS

13 <Enter text>

Option One – Recommended Option

- 14 Council approves the SOI and SLA 2025 – 2027 which incorporate changes that reflect the current status of the Games.

Advantages

- The management and co-ordination of the New Zealand Masters Games would continue as previously agreed. The Masters Games continues to provide economic value and add to the profile of the city.
- There is a clear agreement in place which outlines the roles and responsibilities of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust and staff involved in managing and co-ordinating the Games.
- There are clear lines of reporting from the Trust to the Council, as outlined in the SOI and SLA.

Disadvantages

- No disadvantages have been identified.

Option Two

- 15 Council does not approve the updated SOI and SLA for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games and the Trust operates without an updated SOI or SLA in place.

Advantages

- No advantages have been identified.

Disadvantages

- Masters Games will be operating with out of date documentation which does not reflect its current status.

NEXT STEPS

- 16 If the Council approves the recommendation, the SOI and SLA will be amended and continue to be implemented.
- 17 If the Council does not approve the recommendation, Council staff will work through a process with the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust to get an agreed SOI and SLA in place. This would then be presented to Council at a future meeting.

Signatories

Author:	Vicki Kestila - Master Games Manager Dan Hendra - Team Leader - Events
Authoriser:	Sian Sutton - Dunedin Destination Manager Mike Costelloe - General Manager, Arts, Culture & Economic Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Statement of Intent 2025 - 2027	185
↓B	Statement of Intent 2025 - 2027 - Tracked Changes	192
↓C	Service Level Agreement 2025 - 2027	199
↓D	Service Level Agreement 2025 - 2027 - Tracked Changes	205

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities, and this decision promotes the social and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The New Zealand Masters Games contributes to three of the Council's strategies as well as the Festivals and Events Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

In August 2022, a mana whenua representative for both Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou was appointed. The appointment helps ensure the Trust takes into account specific views from mana whenua alongside the overall considerations Te Taki Haruru provides.

Sustainability

The Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games supports long-term sustainability by delivering strong economic returns through visitor spending, social benefits by promoting active ageing, community pride, and volunteerism, and has the potential to improve its environmental impact by minimising waste and using existing infrastructure. Continued collaboration and smart planning will help ensure the event's future success.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications in noting this report

Financial considerations

The DCC guarantees to underwrite the Games should it be required; financial oversight remains a key focus for the Trust who continue to monitor budgets closely, ensuring spending aligns with projected revenue and sponsorship contributions.

Significance

This report is considered low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

Trust has maintained proactive engagement with a wide range of stakeholders throughout the planning of the 2026 New Zealand Masters Games, this includes participants, sponsors, sports partners, accommodation providers, and community organisations, there was no external engagement in writing this report, the Trust has made the recommendations.

Engagement - internal

Although the Trust works closely with Dunedin City Council teams to coordinate venue planning, budgeting, marketing, and event operations, there was no internal engagement in writing this report.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no known implications for Community Boards.



Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust

STATEMENT OF INTENT

2025 – 2027

1. Introduction

This statement is presented by the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust (DNZMGT) in accordance with the requirements of Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002. It represents the objectives, nature and scope of activities undertaken, and performance targets by which DNZMGT will be measured. It covers the period 2025 - 2027.

The Dunedin City Council (DCC) as a third shareholder in New Zealand Masters Games Ltd has secured the right to host the New Zealand Masters Games until the conclusion of the 2036 Games where the DCC has the first right of renewal for an extended term if the DCC so wishes.

As the Franchise holder the DCC is responsible for correctly funding and resourcing the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games while the franchise is under the ownership of the DCC.

The DCC has entered into a Service Level Agreement with DNZMGT.

2. Goals and Objectives of DNZMGT

- to manage and organise the biennial Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games within the parameters outlined in the Franchise Agreement between the New Zealand Masters Games Company and the DCC and in accordance with the requirements of both of these organisations, pursuant to the Service Level Agreement between DCC and DNZMGT;
- to educate the wider community in the benefit of participating in recreational activities and the health benefits that arise from them;
- to promote the awareness of and the opportunity, in particular for older members of the community, to adopt healthy and active lifestyles by participating in Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games events and recreational activities in Dunedin for the benefit and welfare of the citizens of, and visitors to Dunedin;
- to do all such things which are incidental and conducive to the attainment of the charitable objectives referred to in the Trust Deed for the DNZMGT.

3. Nature and Scope of Activities

DNZMGT organises, co-ordinates, markets, manages and successfully stages on a biennial basis the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games and does so within an agreed revenue and expenditure budget, and in accordance with the charitable purposes and powers given to the Trust under its Trust Deed.

The Trust's purposes shall be carried out in Dunedin, or to the benefit of the people of Dunedin. The Trustees may authorise the Trust to carry out activities outside Dunedin to promote the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games, but only if they believe that such activities will be for the ultimate benefit of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games and in accordance with the Trust Deed.

4. Nature and Scope of the Activities to be Undertaken**4.1 Background and Operating Environment**

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust is central to the Events and Sports industry in Dunedin. The Trust is bound by its charitable purposes to benefit the wider community of Dunedin through its activities. Its primary role is in the leadership, co-ordination, marketing, managing and successfully staging of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.

4.2 Leadership

- Providing leadership to Dunedin's sports industry.
- Co-ordinating and advising the various sports groups within Dunedin.
- Playing a joint leadership role with Sport Otago in the development of mature-age sport within the Dunedin region.

4.3 Management

- To successfully manage the day to day operation of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
- To strive to achieve a breakeven budget or better still to achieve a profit that will be invested into the next Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
- To negotiate with the DCC on the correct amount of funding required to successfully run the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.

4.4 Marketing

- To maintain a targeted national marketing programme aimed at bringing participants and supporters to Dunedin.
- To maintain a targeted local Dunedin marketing programme.
- To work with DCC marketing and Enterprise Dunedin to ensure successful Games' and increased participant numbers.

5. Governance

DNZMGT is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which is registered as a Charitable Trust. Although the trust has an exempt status as a Council Controlled Organisation, it still voluntarily meets the requirements of a CCO in terms of the reporting and accountability.

5.1 Role of the Board

The Trustees are accountable for setting the strategic direction for DNZMGT and approving the Statement of Intent and detailed Service Level Agreement.

The Board monitors organisational performance and ensures that the ongoing viability of the organisation is maintained and seeks to ensure a return on investment through achievement of objectives. The Board is responsible for generating external funding through trusts and sponsorship.

The Trust has entered into a Service Level Agreement with the DCC, whereby the DCC provides management services to the Trust for its day to day operations.

5.2 Board Operations

The Board will aim to meet best practise governance standards. The Board will meet no less than six times each year. Sub committees will be established as required.

6. Measuring Performance

The Trust reports to DCC against a range of agreed performance measures which reflect its contribution towards the city's desired outcomes, measures of organisational effectiveness and measures of the health and capability of the Trust.

6.1 Performance Objectives and Measures of Performance

The broad intent of the Statement of Intent is to measure the achievement of the goals relevant to Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games contained within the Festivals and Events Plan 2025.

Regional Event

- Primarily New Zealand participants with some international participation.
- Primarily New Zealand audience
- Some international media coverage
- Generates some New Zealand-wide benefits.

The measurement of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games will be conducted at the conclusion of each Games by way of an Economic Impact Study. Outcomes quoted in these tables are from the 2024 Economic Impact Study.

6.2 Visitor Nights

The success measured by these KPIs is and always will be dependent on the level of funding ascribed to the Trust and the Trust's ability to attract 'in kind' or contributions from industry, and there are external factors over which the Trust has no control which can either negatively or positively influence these measures.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2024
Increase visitor nights on a biennial basis.	Develop further cost-effective marketing campaigns that target visitor markets with the best growth potential for Dunedin City Council.	Increase visitor numbers to 62% of overall participants attending.
Festivals and Events Plan requirement is 2,000 – 10,000 visitor nights.		
Increase supporters	Work with Enterprise Dunedin and Dunedin i-site	Maintain average length of stay of visitors to 4 days and 3.4 nights.
	Work with Enterprise Dunedin and Dunedin i-site	Increase supporters through the promotion of Dunedin's attractions.

6.3 Economic Impact

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games is a successful event economically for Dunedin business and sporting groups.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2026
Every dollar invested by the DCC in premier festivals and events will contribute to an overall return of at least \$20 in direct visitor expenditure.	To achieve DCC funding to cover the Games Coordinator's salary and associated staff costs on a yearly basis.	Achieve an economic benefit to Dunedin of \$3.2 million through direct spending.
Visitor expenditure	Increase participant expenditure	Participants spend an average of \$1090 per person. The goal for 2026 is a 5% increase to \$1144
	Increase supporter expenditure	Supporters spend an average of \$250 per head. The goal for 2026 is a 10% increase to \$275.
Media	All events funded by the Dunedin City Council as premier events will be	Actively promote the Games through our media liaison coordinator.

Participants	<p>marketed by Tourism New Zealand as part of its international marketing campaigns.</p> <p>Inclusion of events by Enterprise Dunedin as part of domestic and international visitor campaigns.</p> <p>All major festivals and events will attract an audience and/or participation of at least 5,000 people.</p>	<p>Actively promote the games through national sporting organisations.</p> <p>To set the Games Budget to achieve at least 3,800 participants.</p>
--------------	--	---

6.4 Satisfaction with Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games

It is extremely important for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games to be measured according to the satisfaction levels of participants. This is measured by the service the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games offers prior to and throughout Games week.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2026
All aspects of the events funded by the Dunedin City Council are of high quality.	The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games enjoys the rating of very satisfied – satisfied of the Dunedin Games at around 95%.	Deliver good customer support. Masters Games participants buy into the overall concept of the Games i.e. well organised sports, good social programme and good communication with the Games Staff. This can only be achieved through proper resources.

7. Financial

No.	Target	Year ending 30 June 2025	Year ending 30 June 2026
7.1	Operating Surplus/Deficit	-\$70,676.43	\$71,221
7.2	Stakeholders funds	\$71,563	\$115,783
7.3	Return on equity	0%	0%

Note:

- The budgeted financial targets are based on the financial information presented by the DNZMGT Board.
- Stakeholders' Funds are represented by equity.
- The projections provided in Section Seven (7) of this document have been prepared using a number of realistic assumptions about the future and relate to events and actions which have not yet occurred and may not occur. In deriving these projections judgement has been applied to the uncertain future commercial environment in which DNZMGT operates.

8. Reporting to the Council

8.1 Biennial

- End of June prior to the Dunedin Games Statement of Intent for Dunedin City Council.
- End of June prior to the Dunedin Games Service Level Agreement between DNZMGT and Dunedin City Council.
- In November in the year prior to the Games, there must be a report submitted to Council regarding any forecasted underwrite request.
- End of May following the Dunedin Games Summarised Statement of Financial Performance including a Games forecasted budget for the two year Games period.

8.2 Half yearly (within six weeks of the end of the Six-Month Period)

- Directors' Report giving commentary on matters relating to the half year.
- Statement of Comprehensive Income
- Statement of Financial Position.
- Statement of Changes in Equity
- Notes to Financial Statements.

8.3 Annual (Within eight weeks of the end of the Financial Year)

- Directors' Report – a review of DNZMGT performance over the full year, including a comparison of performance against objectives and key performance measures.
- Statement of Comprehensive Income
- Statement of Financial Position.
- Statement of Changes in Equity
- Notes to the Financial Statements.
- Auditors Report on the Above Financial Statements.

9. Procedures for purchasing shares in other companies

This will require the approval in writing of DCC.

10. Accounting Policies

These forecasts and the Trust's accounts are prepared on the basis of generally accepted New Zealand accounting standards in force from time to time.

11. Other Matters

The Trust shall:

Consider its Trust Board Membership and composition, and the terms of the Trust Deed (in all ways preserving the charitable purposes under the Trust Deed), every two years following the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games in February and make recommendations to the Dunedin City Council regarding changes the following July and to the October AGM of the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games Trust.

The Trust shall ensure that all financial management controls and policies shall align with the Dunedin City Council policies and procedures except where specifically detailed otherwise the Service Level Agreement entered in to between the Dunedin City Council and the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games Trust.

Signed on / /
By:

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive
Dunedin City Council

John Brimble
Chair
Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust



Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust

STATEMENT OF INTENT

2025 – 2027

1. Introduction

This statement is presented by the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust (DNZMGT) in accordance with the requirements of Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002. It represents the objectives, nature and scope of activities undertaken, and performance targets by which DNZMGT will be measured. It covers the period 2025 - 2027.

The Dunedin City Council (DCC) as a third shareholder in New Zealand Masters Games Ltd has secured the right to host the New Zealand Masters Games until the conclusion of the 2036 Games where the DCC has the first right of renewal for an extended term if the DCC so wishes.

As the Franchise holder the DCC is responsible for correctly funding and resourcing the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games while the franchise is under the ownership of the DCC.

The DCC has entered into a Service Level Agreement with DNZMGT.

2. Goals and Objectives of DNZMGT

- to manage and organise the biennial Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games within the parameters outlined in the Franchise Agreement between the New Zealand Masters Games Company and the DCC and in accordance with the requirements of both of these organisations, pursuant to the Service Level Agreement between DCC and DNZMGT;
- to educate the wider community in the benefit of participating in recreational activities and the health benefits that arise from them;
- to promote the awareness of and the opportunity, in particular for older members of the community, to adopt healthy and active lifestyles by participating in Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games events and recreational activities in Dunedin for the benefit and welfare of the citizens of, and visitors to Dunedin;
- to do all such things which are incidental and conducive to the attainment of the charitable objectives referred to in the Trust Deed for the DNZMGT.

3. Nature and Scope of Activities

DNZMGT organises, co-ordinates, markets, manages and successfully stages on a biennial basis the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games and does so within an agreed revenue and expenditure budget, and in accordance with the charitable purposes and powers given to the Trust under its Trust Deed.

The Trust's purposes shall be carried out in Dunedin, or to the benefit of the people of Dunedin. The Trustees may authorise the Trust to carry out activities outside Dunedin to promote the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games, but only if they believe that such activities will be for the ultimate benefit of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games and in accordance with the Trust Deed.

4. Nature and Scope of the Activities to be Undertaken**4.1 Background and Operating Environment**

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust is central to the Events and Sports industry in Dunedin. The Trust is bound by its charitable purposes to benefit the wider community of Dunedin through its activities. Its primary role is in the leadership, co-ordination, marketing, managing and successfully staging of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.

4.2 Leadership

- Providing leadership to Dunedin's sports industry.
- Co-ordinating and advising the various sports groups within Dunedin.
- Playing a joint leadership role with Sport Otago in the development of mature-age sport within the Dunedin region.

4.3 Management

- To successfully manage the day to day operation of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
- To strive to achieve a breakeven budget or better still to achieve a profit that will be invested into the next Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
- To negotiate with the DCC on the correct amount of funding required to successfully run the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.

4.4 Marketing

- To maintain a targeted national marketing programme aimed at bringing participants and supporters to Dunedin.
- To maintain a targeted local Dunedin marketing programme.
- To work with DCC marketing and Enterprise Dunedin to ensure successful Games' and increased participant numbers.

5. Governance

DNZMGT is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which is registered as a Charitable Trust. Although the trust has an exempt status as a Council Controlled Organisation, it still voluntarily meets the requirements of a CCO in terms of the reporting and accountability.

5.1 Role of the Board

The Trustees are accountable for setting the strategic direction for DNZMGT and approving the Statement of Intent and detailed Service Level Agreement.

The Board monitors organisational performance and ensures that the ongoing viability of the organisation is maintained and seeks to ensure a return on investment through achievement of objectives. The Board is responsible for generating external funding through trusts and sponsorship.

The Trust has entered into a Service Level Agreement with the DCC, whereby the DCC provides management services to the Trust for its day to day operations.

5.2 Board Operations

The Board will aim to meet best practise governance standards. The Board will meet no less than six times each year. Sub committees will be established as required.

6. Measuring Performance

The Trust reports to DCC against a range of agreed performance measures which reflect its contribution towards the city's desired outcomes, measures of organisational effectiveness and measures of the health and capability of the Trust.

6.1 Performance Objectives and Measures of Performance

The broad intent of the Statement of Intent is to measure the achievement of the goals relevant to Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games contained within the Festivals and Events Plan ~~2018-2023~~2025.

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games comes under the category of 'Premier Event' within the Festivals and Events Plan 2018-2023.

**Premier
Regional Event**

- Targeted appeal but delivers significant visitor spend and national or international profile. 1,000-2,500 visitors, 2,000-10,000 visitor nights and/or \$1m-\$5m economic impact. Contributes to an exciting and vibrant city and delivers moderate economic benefits. Demonstrates manaakitanga and showcases Dunedin as a memorable and distinctive city to a high number of visitors and residents. Delivers media coverage, showing Dunedin as a compelling destination. Provides opportunities for innovation and/or enhances local creative industry participation. Provides opportunities for skills development among event industry employees and volunteers.²Primarily New Zealand participants with some international participation.
- Primarily New Zealand audience
- Some international media coverage
- Generates some New Zealand-wide benefits.

The measurement of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games will be conducted at the conclusion of each Games by way of an Economic Impact Study. Outcomes quoted in these tables are from the ~~2016~~ 2024 Economic Impact Study.

6.2 Visitor Nights

The success measured by these KPIs is and always will be dependent on the level of funding ascribed to the Trust and the Trust's ability to attract 'in kind' or contributions from industry, and there are external factors over which the Trust has no control which can either negatively or positively influence these measures.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2024
Increase visitor nights on a biennial basis.	Develop further cost-effective marketing campaigns that target visitor markets with the best growth potential for Dunedin City Council.	Increase visitor numbers to 58 62% of overall participants attending.
Festivals and Events Plan requirement is 2,000 – 10,000 visitor nights.		
Increase supporters	Work with Enterprise Dunedin and Dunedin i-site	Maintain average length of stay of visitors to 4 days and 3.4 nights.
	Work with Enterprise Dunedin and Dunedin i-site	Increase supporters through the promotion of Dunedin's attractions.

6.3 Economic Impact

The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games is a successful event economically for Dunedin business and sporting groups.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2024 2026
Every dollar invested by the DCC in premier festivals and events will contribute to an overall return of at least \$20 in	To achieve DCC funding to cover the Games Coordinator's salary and associated staff costs on a yearly basis.	Achieve an economic benefit to Dunedin of \$3.2 million through direct spending.

² Page 12, Definitions – DCC Festivals and Events – Plan 2018-2023

Formatted: List Paragraph, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Highlight

direct visitor expenditure.	Increase participant expenditure	Participants spend an average of \$802-1090 per person. The goal for 2024-2026 is a 5% increase to \$842-1144 .
Visitor expenditure	Increase supporter expenditure	Supporters spend an average of \$135-250 per head. The goal for 2024-2026 is a 10% increase to \$148-275 .
Media	All events funded by the Dunedin City Council as premier events will be marketed by Tourism New Zealand as part of its international marketing campaigns.	Actively promote the Games through our media liaison coordinator. Actively promote the games through national sporting organisations.
Participants	Inclusion of events by Enterprise Dunedin as part of domestic and international visitor campaigns. All major festivals and events will attract an audience and/or participation of at least 5,000 people.	To set the Games Budget to achieve at least 5,53,800 participants.

6.4 Satisfaction with Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games

It is extremely important for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games to be measured according to the satisfaction levels of participants. This is measured by the service the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games offers prior to and throughout Games week.

GOAL	OBJECTIVE	OUTCOME FOR 2024-2026
All aspects of the events funded by the Dunedin City Council are of high quality.	The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games enjoys the rating of very satisfied – satisfied of the Dunedin Games at around 95%.	Deliver good customer support. Masters Games participants buy into the overall concept of the Games i.e. well organised sports, good social programme and good communication with the Games Staff. This can only be achieved through proper resources.

7. Financial

No.	Target	Year ending 30 June 2023 2025	Year ending 30 June 2024 2026
7.1	Operating Surplus/Deficit	\$81,792.60 -\$70,676.43	-\$62,579.48 \$71,221
7.2	Stakeholders funds	\$57,376 71,563	\$114,752.00 115,783
7.3	Return on equity	0%	0%

Note:

- The budgeted financial targets are based on the financial information presented by the DNZMGT Board.
- Stakeholders' Funds are represented by equity.
- The projections provided in Section Seven (7) of this document have been prepared using a number of realistic assumptions about the future and relate to events and actions which have not yet occurred and may not occur. In deriving these projections judgement has been applied to the uncertain future commercial environment in which DNZMGT operates.

8. Reporting to the Council

8.1 Biennial

- End of ~~May-June~~ prior to the Dunedin Games Statement of Intent for Dunedin City Council.
- End of ~~May-June~~ prior to the Dunedin Games Service Level Agreement between DNZMGT and Dunedin City Council.
- In ~~October-November~~ in the year prior to the Games, there must be a report submitted to Council regarding any forecasted underwrite request.
- End of May following the Dunedin Games Summarised Statement of Financial Performance including a Games forecasted budget for the two year Games period.

8.2 Half yearly (within six weeks of the end of the Six-Month Period)

- Directors' Report giving commentary on matters relating to the half year.
- Statement of Comprehensive Income
- Statement of Financial Position.
- Statement of Changes in Equity
- Notes to Financial Statements.

8.3 Annual (Within eight weeks of the end of the Financial Year)

- Directors' Report – a review of DNZMGT performance over the full year, including a comparison of performance against objectives and key performance measures.
- Statement of Comprehensive Income
- Statement of Financial Position.
- Statement of Changes in Equity
- Notes to the Financial Statements.
- Auditors Report on the Above Financial Statements.

9. Procedures for purchasing shares in other companies

This will require the approval in writing of DCC.

10. Accounting Policies

These forecasts and the Trust's accounts are prepared on the basis of generally accepted New Zealand accounting standards in force from time to time.

11. Other Matters

The Trust shall:

Consider its Trust Board Membership and composition, and the terms of the Trust Deed (in all ways preserving the charitable purposes under the Trust Deed), every two years following the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games in February and make recommendations to the Dunedin City Council regarding changes the following July and to the October AGM of the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games Trust.

The Trust shall ensure that all financial management controls and policies shall align with the Dunedin City Council policies and procedures except where specifically detailed otherwise the Service Level Agreement entered in to between the Dunedin City Council and the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games Trust.

Signed on / /
By:

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive
Dunedin City Council

John Brimble
Chair
Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust



**SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL AND THE
DUNEDIN (NEW ZEALAND) MASTERS GAMES TRUST
2025 - 2027**

1. The Partners

Dunedin City Council (DCC) - the DCC is committed to supporting a vibrant events environment in Dunedin that will continue to build a sense of community and enhance the city's unique identity. It also aims to optimise the contribution of festivals and events to the city's economic development. The DCC is one of two owners of a New Zealand Masters Games franchise (the other being the Whanganui Masters Games Trust).

Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust (DNZMGT) – The Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which is registered as a Charitable Trust and has certain charitable purposes, including to promote the awareness of and the opportunity, for members of the community, to adopt a healthy and active lifestyle whilst participating in games events and recreational activities in Dunedin, and assisting with the establishment and conduct participation in Masters Games events and recreational activities in Dunedin, for the benefit and welfare of the citizens of and visitors to Dunedin.

2. Preamble

In all activities associated with the negotiation, implementation and review of this Service Level Agreement, both parties will act in a responsible, professional and business-like manner.

The Dunedin City Council requires the DNZMGT to be sensitive to the Dunedin City Council's responsibility not to be anti-competitive in the achievement of these outcomes. Activities that compete with the private sector must not be subsidised by the Dunedin City Council funding.

- 2.1** The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust entered into an agreement and purchased one third share of New Zealand Masters Games Ltd. In return the New Zealand Masters Games Company guarantees franchise rights for the biennial New Zealand Masters Games until the completion of the 2036 New Zealand Masters Games. This shareholding guarantees Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust representation on the New Zealand Masters Games Company Board, with a total of three Dunedin representatives on the Board.
- 2.2** The DCC provides annual funding to the DNZMGT, which is tagged to the salary and overheads for the provision of services by DCC to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games through the Dunedin Masters Games Manager position.

3. Outcome and Objectives of this Service Level Agreement

DCC funding for events including Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games is provided for in the Councils nine year plan. Unlike other events funding for the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games is non-contestable.

Goal A: Council Funding and Support

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
Council Funding	DNZMGT will receive an annual grant from the DCC to cover the cost of the Games Manager salary and overheads only for the time dedicated to the role.	This grant will be paid by the DCC to DNZMGT on receipt of an invoice. The DCC will invoice the DNZMGT for the stated hours of the Games Manager's salary and overheads (including DCC internal charges) that may vary from month to month. The total amount of the annual grant will be approved by the Council as part of the Annual Plan process. The DCC will not automatically bear any financial loss incurred by DNZMGT and DNZMGT will be required to request all and any funding from the DCC through the Council's existing procedures.
DCC as the Employer	As at August 2025, the Games Manager is an employee of the DCC and reports to the Council through the Events Team Leader and the General Manager Community Services.	The Games Manager will be based within the DCC environment as part of a full time role within Community Development and Events. For the Games 'off' year and part of the 'on' year, Masters Games duties will be approximately three days per week and the balance of time as directed by the Events Team Leader. The primary focus of this role will always be Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. The Games Manager will focus full time on the event from April 2025 to March/April 2026.
DCC as provider of financial services	Financial services and support will be provided through the DCC Finance Department.	As a DCC employee, the Games Manager will work in accordance with all DCC staff and workplace policies, procedures and practices. Failure to adhere to these policies, procedures and practices may result in disciplinary action. Financial services include ongoing monitoring and reporting of all Games financial transactions through Xero and support for the Games Manager in reporting to the DNZMGT and the Council. These services will generally be incorporated within the overhead charge for the Games Manager but specific finance support may at times incur an additional fee which will be negotiated and agreed between the DCC and DNZMGT.

Goal B: Revenue

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
Revenue	DNZMGT to breakeven financially or post a profit every two years.	The DNZMGT is responsible to produce a working budget including reliable and responsible financial forecasts required to successfully run the biennial Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Registration Fees	The DNZMGT will set the registration fees biennially in association with the NZMG Company.

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
	Naming Sponsor	The NZMG Company is responsible for securing the Masters Games naming sponsor as well as maintaining the relationship with the NZ Government and Sport NZ.
	Sponsors	DNZMGT and Games Manager to secure corporate and other sponsorship for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games so that financial and revenue targets are achieved.

Goal C: Management Control

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
DNZMGT	Statement of Intent	Biennially prepare and adopt a Statement of Intent between the DCC and DNZMGT by the end of May prior to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Service Level Agreement	Biennially prepare and adopt a Service Level Agreement between the DCC and DNZMGT by the end of May prior to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Delegations	Prepare and adopt a delegations list stating the role and responsibility of each Board and staff member by end of May following the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. This delegations list will include limits of responsibility including expenditure authority for each Board and staff member.
	Sponsor Register	Set up and maintain a sponsorship register outlining all sponsorship and donation requests and responses annually. Ensure that this register records correspondence and includes sufficient detail and supporting documentation for audit purposes.
	Reporting	In January of each year a calendar of monthly board meetings is set up for the year. Full monthly financial reporting including revenue and expenditure budgets will be tightly monitored against budget and all variances discussed and noted. That The Masters Games Coordinator monitors all monthly financials and accurately records all transactions in the Games Xero system. This system is then signed off each month by the DCC Financial Analyst and Games Manager. All reporting will be completed to a standard acceptable to the DCC and Audit NZ.
	On-line Registration System	The previous online registration system owned by the NZMG Company is no longer compliant or supported. As a result, DNZMGT has entered into an agreement with Fusesport to provide the registration system. The online system will accurately

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
		record both online registrations and those manually entered by Games office staff and volunteers. From the day the system goes live, at least six months prior to the Games, daily print-offs of registrations and financials will be recorded and signed off by the Events Assistant, as well as the Games Manager or nominee in the Games Manager's absence. This procedure will occur daily, Monday to Friday.
	Sports Fees	Two payments will be made to each sport that is contracted to manage sports on behalf of DNZMGT. On each occasion the sport will be sent a letter from DNZMGT confirming the registration numbers received as at 20 December preceding the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. The remaining amount as at the conclusion of the Games, less 10% commission for the DNZMGT. The Sports will then issue an invoice to the DNZMGT for the amounts that the DNZMGT issued in both letters to each sport. A folder will be kept with a copy of the letters issued as well as a copy of the invoices the Sports send in return. Processes and documentation relating to sports fees and their payment must meet DCC and Audit NZ requirements.
	Travel	DNZMGT has developed a travel policy which provides for all business travel to follow Council policies and procedures except that instead of providing for "actual and reasonable expenditure" reimbursement for travel, DNZMGT Board/staff travelling on Trust business will receive, in advance, a daily allowance equivalent to the Sport NZ daily travel allowance amount, with all such travel agreed to be approved by the Board by resolution in advance.

Goal D: Sector Matters

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
DNZMGT	Fraud Policy	The Games Manager, as an employee of DCC, must abide by the Fraud Policy developed for the DNZMGT along with DCC Fraud Policy as per the DCC Staff Handbook. DNZMGT will undertake a robust review of transactions, activities or locations that may be susceptible to fraud. This review will take place on an annual basis by June of each year.
	Credit Card Policy	The Games Manager, as an employee of DCC, will be issued with a DCC Purchase Card. Use of this Purchase Card will be in accordance with DCC Purchase Card Policy

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
		and Procedure Manual and within the assigned delegation.
	Conflicts of Interest	A formal interest register is available at all Board meetings for Board members to register any conflicts of interest. This will be kept updated in the NZMG Board minutes folder. DNZMGT Chairperson will monitor conflicts of interest and discuss any potential or likely conflicts directly with the Board and Board members in order to avoid all and any conflict.

4. Responsibilities of both the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust and Dunedin City Council

To provide certainty of funding for the DNZMGT and the certainty of budgeting and accountability for the Council, the DNZMGT and DCC agree the following:

- 4.1** The Trust will prepare a Business Plan and two year Budget that will detail all revenue, expenditure and projected loss (if any) for the next financial year and the following second year. This will be prepared biennially in May following the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games prior to the Annual Plan hearings.
- 4.2** The DNZMGT and DCC shall meet to review the Business Plan and Budget and seek agreement on all aspects of this Service Level Agreement.
- 4.3** The Dunedin City Council as owner of the New Zealand Masters Games franchise shall act as underwrite for this event until 2036 when the franchise is due for renewal, provided that the DNZMGT must set out a request in writing, with budget prior to the commencement of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games, forecasting profit/loss and covering any other requirements requested by Council. Council must agree to the underwrite in the four-month period preceding the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. Council maintains the right to decline to underwrite or to cancel if the forecasting indicates a loss that Council regards as significant.
- 4.4** The DNZMGT shall operate in such a way as to minimise any financial loss without compromising the Trust's minimum objectives or contractual obligations under this Service Level Agreement.
- 4.5** If the Trust and the Council cannot reach agreement on the amount of financial loss (i.e. the Council's contract payment), the dispute shall be referred to an independent arbitrator appointed by them both (or by the minister of Local Government if they are unable to agree on the person to be appointed) who will determine the contract payment, taking into account the minimum obligations placed on the Trust by the Trust Deed and the submissions of both parties. The contract payment so determined shall be the contract payment made from the Council to the Trust for the financial year. Cost of disputes resolution shall be shared equally by both parties.
- 4.6** The Council's contract payment to DNZMGT shall be available each year until the renewal of the franchise after the completion of the 2036 Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. Should the DCC win the right to further host the Games then the DCC along with the Trust by mutual agreement shall extend the Service Level Agreement for the period that the franchise is extended for.

5. Partner Representatives

The Events Team Leader, or nominee, will administer all aspects of the Service Level Agreement and is the official Dunedin City Council representative who will liaise with the Trust.

The Chair of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust will administer all aspects of the Service Level Agreement and is the official Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust representative who will liaise with the Dunedin City Council.

6. Assignment

The Trust may assign, transfer or sub-contract any of its responsibilities under the Service Level Agreement to other organisations only with the prior consent of the Dunedin City Council.

The Trust agrees that if the Trust assigns transfers or sub-contracts any of its responsibilities under the Service Level Agreement to other persons or organisations, the Trust will be responsible for complying with all the responsibilities and requirements of the Service Level Agreement.

Signed on / /
By:

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive
Dunedin City Council

John Brimble
Chair
Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust



**SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL AND THE
DUNEDIN (NEW ZEALAND) MASTERS GAMES TRUST**
~~2023-2025 - 2025-2027~~

1. The Partners

Dunedin City Council (DCC) - the DCC is committed to supporting a vibrant events environment in Dunedin that will continue to build a sense of community and enhance the city's unique identity. It also aims to optimise the contribution of festivals and events to the city's economic development. The DCC is one of two owners of a New Zealand Masters Games franchise (the other being the Whanganui Masters Games Trust).

Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust (DNZMGT) - The Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which is registered as a Charitable Trust and has certain charitable purposes, including to promote the awareness of and the opportunity, for members of the community, to adopt a healthy and active lifestyle whilst participating in games events and recreational activities in Dunedin, and assisting with the establishment and conduct participation in Masters Games events and recreational activities in Dunedin, for the benefit and welfare of the citizens of and visitors to Dunedin.

2. Preamble

In all activities associated with the negotiation, implementation and review of this Service Level Agreement, both parties will act in a responsible, professional and business-like manner.

The Dunedin City Council requires the DNZMGT to be sensitive to the Dunedin City Council's responsibility not to be anti-competitive in the achievement of these outcomes. Activities that compete with the private sector must not be subsidised by the Dunedin City Council funding.

~~2.1~~ The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust entered into an agreement and purchased one third share of New Zealand Masters Games Ltd. In return the New Zealand Masters Games Company guarantees franchise rights for the biennial New Zealand Masters Games for a further 20 year period beyond its existing expiry in 2016, effectively until the completion of the 2036 New Zealand Masters Games. In addition ~~to~~ This shareholding guarantees ~~a one third membership to the~~ Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust representation on the New Zealand Masters Games Company Board, with a total of three Dunedin representatives on the Board. DNZMGT has since negotiated an additional member to the New Zealand Masters Games Company Board bringing the total Dunedin membership to three.

2.1

2.2 The DCC provides annual funding to the DNZMGT, which is tagged to the salary and overheads for the provision of services by DCC to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games through the Dunedin Masters Games ~~Co-ordinator~~ Manager position.

3. Outcome and Objectives of this Service Level Agreement

DCC funding for events including Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games is ~~based on criteria outlined in the Dunedin City Council Festivals and Events Plan 2018-2023 adopted by Council April 2018 provided for in the Councils nine year plan. Based on the economic contribution through estimated visitor nights, visitor expenditure and overall~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1 cm, Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25 cm + Tab after: 1.52 cm + Indent at: 1.52 cm

participation levels, the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games falls into the category of Premier Event in the Festivals and Events Plan 2018-2023 however the funding is non-contestable. Unlike other events funding for the Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games is non-contestable.

Goal A: Council Funding and Support

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
Council Funding	DNZMGT will receive an annual grant from the DCC to cover the cost of the Games Co-ordinator/Manager salary and overheads only for the time dedicated to the role.	This grant will be paid by the DCC to DNZMGT on receipt of an invoice. The DCC will invoice the DNZMGT for the stated hours of the Games Co-ordinator/Manager's salary and overheads (including DCC internal charges) that may vary from month to month. The total amount of the annual grant will be approved by the Council as part of the Annual Plan process. The DCC will not automatically bear any financial loss incurred by DNZMGT and DNZMGT will be required to request all and any funding from the DCC through the Council's existing procedures.
DCC as the Employer	As at August 2024/2025, the Games Co-ordinator/Manager is an employee of the DCC and reports to the Council through the Events Team Leader and the General Manager Community Services.	The Games Co-ordinator/Manager will be based within the DCC environment as part of a full time role within Community Development and Events. For the Games 'off' year and part of the 'on' year, Masters Games duties will be approximately three days per week and the balance of time as directed by the Events Team Leader. The primary focus of this role will always be Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. The Games Co-ordinator/Manager will focus full time on the event from April 2023/2025 to March/April 2024/2026.
DCC as provider of financial services	Financial services and support will be provided through the DCC Finance Department.	As a DCC employee, the Games Co-ordinator/Manager will work in accordance with all DCC staff and workplace policies, procedures and practices. Failure to adhere to these policies, procedures and practices may result in disciplinary action. Financial services include ongoing monitoring and reporting of all Games financial transactions through Xero and support for the Games Co-ordinator/Manager in reporting to the DNZMGT and the Council. These services will generally be incorporated within the overhead charge for the Games Co-ordinator/Manager but specific finance support may at times incur an additional fee which will be negotiated and agreed between the DCC and DNZMGT.

Goal B: Revenue

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
Revenue	DNZMGT to breakeven financially or post a profit every two years.	The DNZMGT is responsible to produce a working budget including reliable and responsible financial forecasts required to successfully run the biennial Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Registration Fees	The DNZMGT will set the registration fees biennially in association with the NZMG Company.
	Naming Sponsor	The NZMG Company is responsible for securing the Masters Games naming sponsor as well as maintaining the relationship with the NZ Government and Sport NZ.
	Sponsors	DNZMGT and Games Co-ordinator <u>Manager</u> to secure corporate and other sponsorship for the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games so that financial and revenue targets are achieved.

Goal C: Management Control

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
DNZMGT	Statement of Intent	Biennially prepare and adopt a Statement of Intent between the DCC and DNZMGT by the end of May prior to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Service Level Agreement	Biennially prepare and adopt a Service Level Agreement between the DCC and DNZMGT by the end of May prior to the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games.
	Delegations	Prepare and adopt a delegations list stating the role and responsibility of each Board and staff member by end of May following the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. This delegations list will include limits of responsibility including expenditure authority for each Board and staff member.
	Sponsor Register	Set up and maintain a sponsorship register outlining all sponsorship and donation requests and responses annually. Ensure that this register records correspondence and includes sufficient detail and supporting documentation for audit purposes.
	Reporting	<p>In January of each year a calendar of monthly board meetings is set up for the year.</p> <p>Full monthly financial reporting including revenue and expenditure budgets will be tightly monitored against budget and all variances discussed and noted.</p> <p>That The Masters Games Coordinator monitors all monthly financials and accurately records all transactions in the Games Xero system.</p>

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
		This system is then signed off each month by the DCC Financial Analyst and Games Co-ordinator Manager . All reporting will be completed to a standard acceptable to the DCC and Audit NZ.
	On-line Registration System	<p>The previous online registration system owned by the NZMG Company is no longer compliant or supported. As a result, DNZMGT has entered into an agreement with Fusesport to provide the registration system. The online system will accurately record both online registrations and those manually entered by Games office staff and volunteers. From the day the system goes live, at least six months prior to the Games, daily print-offs of registrations and financials will be recorded and signed off by the Events Assistant, as well as the Games Manager or nominee in the Games Manager's absence. This procedure will occur daily, Monday to Friday. The NZMG Company owns and provides the on-line registration system for Whanganui and Dunedin franchisees. This system must accurately report registrations and financials daily in the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early Bird competitors • Standard competitor • Late fee competitor <p>The on-line system will accurately record on-line registrations as well as registrations that Games office staff/volunteers enter manually into the system. From the day the on-line system goes live at least 6 months prior to the Games, daily print-off of registrations and financials will be recorded and signed off by the Events Assistant as well as the Games Co-ordinatorManager or nominee if the Games Co-ordinatorManager is absent. This procedure must happen daily, Monday – Friday.</p>
	Sports Fees	Two payments will be made to each sport that is contracted to manage sports on behalf of DNZMGT. On each occasion the sport will be sent a letter from DNZMGT confirming the registration numbers received as at 20 December preceding the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. The remaining amount as at the conclusion of the Games, less 10% commission for the DNZMGT. The Sports will then issue an invoice to the DNZMGT for the amounts that the DNZMGT issued in both letters to each sport. A folder will be kept with a copy of the letters issued as well as a copy of the invoices the Sports send in return. Processes

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
		and documentation relating to sports fees and their payment must meet DCC and Audit NZ requirements.
	Travel	DNZMGT has developed a travel policy which provides for all business travel to follow Council policies and procedures except that instead of providing for "actual and reasonable expenditure" reimbursement for travel, DNZMGT Board/staff travelling on Trust business will receive, in advance, a daily allowance equivalent to the Sport NZ daily travel allowance amount, with all such travel agreed to be approved by the Board by resolution in advance.

Goal D: Sector Matters

KRA	OBJECTIVE	NOTES
DNZMGT	Fraud Policy	The Games Co-ordinator Manager, as an employee of DCC, must abide by the Fraud Policy developed for the DNZMGT along with DCC Fraud Policy as per the DCC Staff Handbook. DNZMGT will undertake a robust review of transactions, activities or locations that may be susceptible to fraud. This review will take place on an annual basis by June of each year.
	Credit Card Policy	The Games Co-ordinator Manager, as an employee of DCC, will be issued with a DCC Purchase Card. Use of this Purchase Card will be in accordance with DCC Purchase Card Policy and Procedure Manual and within the assigned delegation.
	Conflicts of Interest	A formal interest register is available at all Board meetings for Board members to register any conflicts of interest. This will be kept updated in the NZMG Board minutes folder. DNZMGT Chairperson will monitor conflicts of interest and discuss any potential or likely conflicts directly with the Board and Board members in order to avoid all and any conflict.

4. Responsibilities of both the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust and Dunedin City Council

To provide certainty of funding for the DNZMGT and the certainty of budgeting and accountability for the Council, the DNZMGT and DCC agree the following:

- 4.1** The Trust will prepare a Business Plan and two year Budget that will detail all revenue, expenditure and projected loss (if any) for the next financial year and the following second year. This will be prepared biennially in May following the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games prior to the Annual Plan hearings.
- 4.2** The DNZMGT and DCC shall meet to review the Business Plan and Budget and seek agreement on all aspects of this Service Level Agreement.

4.3 The Dunedin City Council as owner of the New Zealand Masters Games franchise shall act as underwrite for this event until 2036 when the franchise is due for renewal, provided that the DNZMGT must set out a request in writing, with budget prior to the commencement of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games, forecasting profit/loss and covering any other requirements requested by Council. Council must agree to the underwrite in the four-month period preceding the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. Council maintains the right to decline to underwrite or to cancel if the forecasting indicates a loss that Council regards as significant.

4.4 The DNZMGT shall operate in such a way as to minimise any financial loss without compromising the Trust's minimum objectives or contractual obligations under this Service Level Agreement.

4.5 If the Trust and the Council cannot reach agreement on the amount of financial loss (i.e. the Council's contract payment), the dispute shall be referred to an independent arbitrator appointed by them both (or by the minister of Local Government if they are unable to agree on the person to be appointed) who will determine the contract payment, taking into account the minimum obligations placed on the Trust by the Trust Deed and the submissions of both parties. The contract payment so determined shall be the contract payment made from the Council to the Trust for the financial year. Cost of disputes resolution shall be shared equally by both parties.

4.6 The Council's contract payment to DNZMGT shall be available each year until the renewal of the franchise after the completion of the 2036 Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games. Should the DCC win the right to further host the Games then the DCC along with the Trust by mutual agreement shall extend the Service Level Agreement for the period that the franchise is extended for.

5. Partner Representatives

The Events Team Leader, or nominee, will administer all aspects of the Service Level Agreement and is the official Dunedin City Council representative who will liaise with the Trust.

The Chair of the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust will administer all aspects of the Service Level Agreement and is the official Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust representative who will liaise with the Dunedin City Council.

6. Assignment

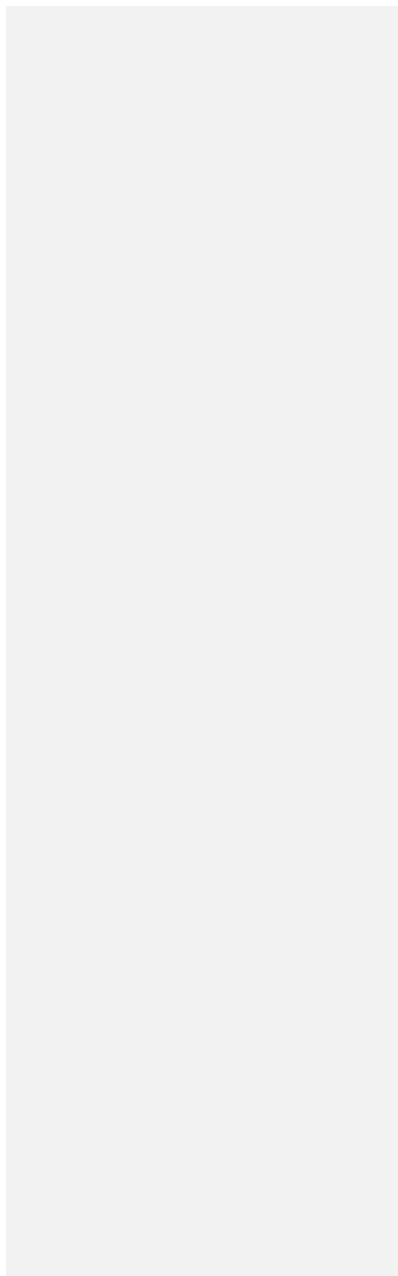
The Trust may assign, transfer or sub-contract any of its responsibilities under the Service Level Agreement to other organisations only with the prior consent of the Dunedin City Council.

The Trust agrees that if the Trust assigns transfers or sub-contracts any of its responsibilities under the Service Level Agreement to other persons or organisations, the Trust will be responsible for complying with all the responsibilities and requirements of the Service Level Agreement.

Signed on / /
By:

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive
Dunedin City Council

John Brimble
Chair
Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust



7

2026 NEW ZEALAND MASTERS GAMES OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL UPDATE

Department: Events and Finance

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report updates the Council on the operational and financial status of the biennial New Zealand Masters Games being run in Dunedin (31 January – 8 February 2026).
- 2 Financially the 2026 New Zealand Masters Games is on track with 88.31% of budgeted revenue confirmed. Registrations, open since 9 September 2025, are currently slightly behind those received at the same time for the 2024 Games.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the New Zealand Masters Games operational and financial update.
- b) **Approves** the 2026 New Zealand Masters Games proceeding.

BACKGROUND

- 3 The Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust's Statement of Intent and Trust Deed require the Trust to report to Council prior to each Masters Games.
- 4 The Dunedin Masters Games (the Games) is the largest regularly occurring event in Dunedin. The Games meets the Premier criteria within the city's Festival's and Events Plan, contributing to the DCC's Social Wellbeing, Parks and Recreation and Economic Development Strategies. Previous participants experience high levels of satisfaction with the event and their stay in Dunedin.
- 5 Masters Games is owned by New Zealand Masters Games Limited, and the DCC is one of two franchisees, the other is the Whanganui (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust. New Zealand Masters Games Limited guarantees franchise rights for the biennial New Zealand Masters Games in Dunedin until the completion of the 2036 New Zealand Masters Games. The franchise agreement guarantees three appointments from the Trust on the New Zealand Masters Games Limited Board.
- 6 As franchisee the DCC has delegated the Dunedin (New Zealand) Masters Games Trust to manage the event.

- 7 Council has provided grant payments to the Trust of \$71,563 (2024/25) and \$115,783 (2025/26). The annual grant covers costs for the Games Manager who is an employee of the DCC. As the Trust is dependent on funding from sources outside Council for the successful financial management of the Games, much of the Manager's role is to secure funding and attract competitors, who contribute to revenue through their registration fee.

DISCUSSION

- 8 The Trust approved the 2026 Masters Games budget at the beginning of 2024/25. Monthly Board meetings have been held to monitor and closely manage the expenditure against the budget.
- 9 The level of expenditure is directly related to revenue sourced from grants, sponsorship, and registration fees. The Trust is charged with ensuring that, at its completion, the Games will achieve at least a break-even result.
- 10 The main revenue stream from Games registration begins in September (prior to the February Games). The Statement of Intent and Trust Deed state that the Trust is required to report to the Council prior to the Masters Games being run, confirming whether it has achieved 85% of the biennial Masters Games budgeted grants and sponsorship revenue.
- 11 Under the agreement with Council, if the Board has been unsuccessful in achieving 85% of the Games grants and sponsorship funding at the time this report is presented, the Trust will:
- Revise the Games budget to reduce expenditure to achieve a break even result and/or request the DCC to underwrite the Games; or
 - Gain approval from the Council for it to underwrite the amount of the anticipated loss; or
 - Agree to cancel the Games.
- 12 The following is an update of funding activity as of 12 November 2025, three months out from the 2026 event.

Grants and Sponsorship

- 13 The approved budget from Sponsorship is \$207,346. Currently 99.04% has been confirmed. Funding has been confirmed as follows:

Sponsorship		
Income	Budget	Confirmed
Dunedin City Council	187,346	187,346
Other Sponsors	20,000	18,000
Total	207,346	205,346

- 14 The Trust has budgeted \$169,000 in grant revenue from Gaming Trusts, it has secured \$127,000 (75.15%) to date. Funding from Gaming Trusts is oversubscribed by community and sporting groups and securing funds has proven difficult. The Trust continues to make applications.

Grants		
Income	Budget	Confirmed
Otago Community Trust	100,000	90,000
Callis Charitable Trust	5,000	
Lion Foundation	7,000	5,000
NZ Community Trust	20,000	20,000
TAB NZ	10,000	
Kiwi Gaming Foundation	5,000	
Aotearoa Gaming Trust	10,000	12,000
Pub Charity	7000	
Grassroots Trust Central	5,000	
Total	169,000	127,000

- 15 The combination of grant and sponsorship revenue secured to date is \$332,346, which represents 88.31% of the target Games budget of \$376,346. The Trust continues to seek grant funding and sponsorship to achieve targets.
- 16 There are currently two funding applications outstanding that the Trust is waiting for an outcome, Pub Charity Limited (\$12,000) and Grassroots Trust (\$10,725).

Registration Fees

- 17 The following fees were approved by the Trust:
- Early Bird \$70
 - Standard \$100
 - Late \$130
 - Supporter \$45
- 18 The budget for registration revenue is \$241,800, this is split into four categories: Early Bird, \$160,000 (closing 27 November 2025), Standard, \$52,000 (closing 15 January 2026), Late, \$22,000 (close off dependant on sport), and Supporter, \$7,800 (open until the completion of the Games).
- 19 The registration fees are an 'at risk' component of the budget, therefore the budget has been set based on participant numbers of 3,800 which was what was achieved in 2024. As of 12 November 2025, there were 1,337 participant entries, which is tracking 123 behind the same time in 2023. At the close of Early Bird registrations there will be a clearer idea of where registrations sit as entrants tend to leave things to the last minute.
- 20 The Trust reported to Council 24 June 2025 of the changes to be made in the delivery plan for the 2026 Games to ensure the events sustainability in response to the financial loss incurred during the 2024 New Zealand Masters Games. The revised delivery model has removed the traditional Games Hub, reducing costs by approximately \$100,000.
- 21 The Trust is continually monitoring expenses to ensure it does not exceed the budget and anticipates a break even result due to careful planning and organisation of the event.

- 22 As per the Service Level Agreement between the DCC and the Masters Games Trust, the DCC acts as the underwriter for the Games. The Trust must submit any underwriting request within four months of the Games' commencement, accompanied by profit and loss forecasts and any other required information. Council reserves the right to decline underwriting or to withdraw support if the forecasting indicates a loss, it considers significant.
- 23 Current forecasts are projecting that over the two-year cycle, the Games will break even. If the Council proceeds with the Games and the event exceeds its budget, the Council will be called upon to approve an underwrite for the Games.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option

- 24 That the Games proceed, and the Trust continues to monitor revenue and expenses to ensure the event does not exceed its budget.

Advantages

- Positive economic impact to Dunedin City.
- Growth in funding and membership for participating sporting organisations.
- Contributes positively to the health and wellbeing of participating residents.

Disadvantages

- There is a risk of the Council being called upon to underwrite the Games should the event suffer a loss.

Option Two

- 25 The Council does not approve the Games proceeding and instructs the Trust to cancel the Games.

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages to cancelling the event at this stage.

Disadvantages

- Loss of potential income and wider economic benefit to the city.
- Disadvantages to business and sporting codes as financial and other commitments have been made, and benefits will not be realised.
- Additional costs would be incurred to refund registered participants, and the Trust would need to seek underwriting of losses from the Council.

NEXT STEPS

- 26 If Council approves the Masters Games proceed, the Trust will continue its management and event planning as delegated by the DCC.
- 27 A further report will come to Council in January 2026, providing an update on revenue, funding, and expenditure against the budget.

Signatories

Author:	Vicki Kestila - Master Games Manager Dan Hendra - Team Leader - Events Lara McBride - Assistant Accountant - Compliance
Authoriser:	Sian Sutton - Dunedin Destination Manager Mike Costelloe - General Manager, Arts, Culture & Economic Development

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities, and this decision promotes the social and economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The New Zealand Masters Games contributes to three of the Council's strategies as well as the Festivals and Events Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

In August 2022, a mana whenua representative for both Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou was appointed. The appointment helps ensure the Trust takes into account specific views from mana whenua alongside the overall considerations Te Taki Haruru provides.

Sustainability

The Dunedin New Zealand Masters Games supports long-term sustainability by delivering strong economic returns through visitor spending, social benefits by promoting active ageing, community pride, and volunteerism, and has the potential to improve its environmental impact by minimising waste and using existing infrastructure. Continued collaboration and smart planning will help ensure the event's future success.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications in noting this report

Financial considerations

The DCC guarantees to underwrite the Games should it be required; financial oversight remains a key focus for the Trust who continue to monitor budgets closely, ensuring spending aligns with projected revenue and sponsorship contributions.

Significance

This report is considered low in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Trust has maintained proactive engagement with a wide range of stakeholders throughout the planning of the 2026 New Zealand Masters Games, this includes participants, sponsors, sports partners, accommodation providers, and community organisations.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

The Trust works closely with Dunedin City Council teams to coordinate venue planning, budgeting, marketing, and event operations.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no known implications for Community Boards.

DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON THE OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY 2025

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report seeks consideration and approval of a draft submission (Attachment A) to the Otago Regional Council (ORC) on ORC Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025 (the Strategy).
- 2 The consultation seeks feedback on the need for and design of the Strategy, including:
 - a long-term vision for the region and shorter-term outcomes to aim for between now and 2040
 - ORC's approach to supporting and strengthening the collective effort of mana whenua, communities, landowners, businesses, central government, and local councils
 - How the ORC delivers on its responsibilities and meets community expectations to care for Otago's native biodiversity.
- 3 The discussion document for the consultation is attached as Attachment B.
- 4 Consultation information notes that the draft Strategy does not include budgets or work plans, and that the ORC will be asking for feedback on these through its Long Term and Annual Plan processes.
- 5 The closing date for submissions on this consultation is 30 November 2025.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the draft Dunedin City Council submission, with any amendments, on the Otago Regional Council's Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial amendments to the submission .
- c) **Notes** that the Mayor or delegate will speak to the submission at any hearings.

BACKGROUND

- 6 The Otago Regional Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025 responds to national direction under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB) and the Resource Management Act 1991, providing a regional framework to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity across land, freshwater, and coastal environments.
- 7 ORC holds key regional functions for biodiversity, biosecurity, and catchment management, while territorial authorities such as DCC influence biodiversity outcomes through land use planning, infrastructure provision, parks and open space management, and local regulatory tools.
- 8 Ōtepoti Dunedin has declared a climate emergency and adopted emissions reduction targets, with the DCC Zero Carbon Plan identifying nature-based solutions and native forest regeneration as essential for both climate mitigation and biodiversity enhancement. Te Ao Tūroa – The Natural World Environment Strategy, Te Taki Haruru – Māori Strategic Framework, the Future Development Strategy 2024–2034, and the Parks and Recreation Strategy 2017–2027 together set a local strategic context in which biodiversity, climate resilience, and community wellbeing are closely linked.
- 9 The DCC plays an active role in supporting and promoting biodiversity activities in Ōtepoti Dunedin through its Advisory Services team, and its Biodiversity Fund which distributes grants to projects that protect and enhance native biodiversity in the city. \$81,300 is available annually through this contestable fund.
- 10 Urban biodiversity, including parks, reserves, street trees, riparian planting, green infrastructure and urban forests, plays a frontline role in climate adaptation in Ōtepoti Dunedin by reducing heat stress, managing stormwater, supporting indigenous species, and providing accessible green spaces for communities.
- 11 Mana whenua leadership and mātauraka Kāi Tahu are central to effective biodiversity outcomes in Otago, and the Strategy’s recognition of mātauraka as a distinct and equally valid knowledge system creates opportunities to embed cultural values, te taiao, and the health of taoka species within regional decision-making.
- 12 Most high-value biodiversity in Otago occurs on land outside the public conservation estate, which makes coordinated action with mana whenua, landowners, community groups, NGOs, and government agencies essential for achieving durable biodiversity gains and aligning regional and local investment.
- 13 A regionally shared biodiversity knowledge base, supported by robust monitoring and accessible data, is increasingly important for evidence-based planning, resource consent decision-making, and targeted restoration, especially for councils with limited in-house ecological expertise.

DISCUSSION

The DCC Submission

- 14 The DCC submission on exploring an Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy recognises the potential advantages of a strategy focused on indigenous biodiversity, and also seeks clarification on how such a strategy would work.

15 The DCC submission notes:

- a) that the Strategy refers to site-led areas, primarily in an appendix, and that ORC's existing Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) is operative until 2029 while the Strategy also commits to preparing and implementing a "fit-for-purpose" RPMP.
- b) that the Strategy's alignment with the NPS-IB provides an appropriate framework to guide regional and district planning instruments, and that DCC has a responsibility to 'have regard to' this Strategy in future plan development, although internal understanding of this obligation may vary.
- c) that DCC supports the intent to work with mana whenua and communities to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity, and supports the aspiration to co-design landscape-scale visions and catchment action plans as a basis for coherent, long-term regional outcomes.
- d) those urban ecosystems—parks, street trees, green infrastructure, green roofs—and Dunedin's network of parks, gardens, reserves and green corridors play a critical role in maintaining indigenous biodiversity within the built environment and in connecting ecological areas across the city.
- e) that DCC's Parks and Recreation Strategy 2017–2027 highlights both enhancing Dunedin's green network and protecting special places while enabling public enjoyment, and that recreation offers significant opportunities to align public use of spaces with ecological restoration and environmental stewardship.

16 The DCC submission seeks clarification on:

- a) whether the Strategy's actions and expectations apply only to designated site-led areas or more broadly across Otago.
- b) whether implementation of the three Strategic Pou will involve increased compliance monitoring and enforcement beyond current rabbit management, and whether councils may in future be assessed against the full suite of species listed in the RPMP using a pass/fail methodology similar to that applied to rabbits, with associated resourcing implications for territorial authorities.
- c) ORC's intentions for the RPMP given it is operative until 2029, including whether a full review is anticipated before 2029, a targeted update is proposed to align with the new Strategy, or the existing RPMP will be implemented until its scheduled review, noting the importance of this clarity for budgeting, programmes and compliance planning.
- d) several conceptual and capability matters, including whether ORC sees a difference between "partnering" and "collaborating" with mana whenua and other groups; how the ability to monitor the cultural health of taoka species, their habitats and mahika kai relates to monitoring indigenous biodiversity across Otago; and how expertise in mātauranga Māori at appropriate whānau, hapū and iwi scales will be developed or supported where there are limited tohunga (specialists).
- e) implementation details in the Strategy and appendices, including how indigenous biodiversity focus areas will be identified now and in future (Appendix 3); who is captured by the term "landowners" under the 2025–2027 incentives and co-investment goals;

whether it would be appropriate for ORC to work with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu's Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Kōmiti on pest management and biosecurity (Appendix 5); and the proposed governance and operational structure for the regional leadership group.

17 The DCC submission supports:

- a) the intent to work with mana whenua and communities to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity.
- b) the aspiration to co-design landscape-scale visions for indigenous biodiversity, including through catchment action plans, and to use these visions to guide regional resource management, infrastructure investment and long-term planning.
- c) the Strategy's focus on landscape-scale and catchment-level approaches as a means of achieving coherence and consistency in biodiversity outcomes over the long term.
- d) the Strategy's alignment with the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, including the requirement for a Regional Biodiversity Strategy, and the emphasis on a collaborative approach that recognises enduring biodiversity outcomes depend on genuine partnership with mana whenua, private landowners, NGOs and community groups, particularly given most biodiversity values occur outside public conservation land.
- e) the development of a comprehensive, regionally shared biodiversity knowledge base (e.g. baseline inventories, geospatial datasets, threat assessments, long-term monitoring indicators) and the integration of mātauraka Kāi Tahu, ecological science and community knowledge, as well as the establishment of a coordinated regional leadership group to align investment, avoid duplication, provide shared technical oversight and strengthen relationships between central government, councils and mana whenua.

18 The DCC submission recommends:

- a) including maps of ORC's designated site-led areas to provide spatial clarity on the scale and location of strategic priorities and associated operational implications for councils, landowners and community groups.
- b) more clearly distinguishing between regulatory and non-regulatory workstreams and outlining the process through which any new or expanded regulatory expectations will be defined, developed and implemented.
- c) explicitly including local councils and government agencies, alongside mana whenua and communities, as key partners in delivering biodiversity outcomes.
- d) strengthening acknowledgement in the core Strategy text of the significant biodiversity protection work already undertaken by community groups, including Predator Free Dunedin and other conservation organisations.
- e) adopting wording along the lines of: "Working with mana whenua, our communities, local councils, government agencies, and existing conservation organisations, we will prepare and implement a fit-for-purpose Regional Pest Management Plan that addresses pests impacting indigenous biodiversity," and referencing alignment with Predator Free 2050 at a regional level.

- f) embedding co-designed, landscape-scale visions and catchment action plans at the centre of Otago's approach to guide regional resource management, infrastructure investment and long-term planning.
- g) strengthening the Strategy's climate resilience focus by pursuing adaptive planning and monitoring frameworks that anticipate future ecological conditions; prioritising restoration and nature-based solutions with multiple co-benefits (carbon sequestration, water regulation, erosion reduction, biodiversity gains); implementing integrated catchment-scale frameworks linking biodiversity, water and hazard management with human and ecosystem wellbeing; and enhancing landscape connectivity and network resilience through corridors, climate refuges and permeability improvements.
- h) explicitly recognising urban biodiversity and the role of local authorities in maintaining ecological connectivity through green infrastructure, corridors and urban forest initiatives, and recognising recreation as a mechanism for connecting people with biodiversity and fostering stewardship through restoration activities, experiential education and citizen science.
- i) drawing a more explicit connection between the health of te taiao and the holistic health of all residents of Ōtepoti Dunedin and Otago as a whole, rather than focusing solely on mana whenua.

OPTIONS

Option One – Approve the draft Dunedin City Council submission to the Otago Regional Council on the draft ORC Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025

19 Approve the draft Dunedin City Council submission.

Advantages

- Opportunity to contribute to the development of regional initiatives on indigenous biodiversity.
- Opportunity to advocate for an effective system that will benefit the unique ecology and indigenous biodiversity initiatives in Otago and Ōtepoti Dunedin.

Disadvantages

- There are no identified disadvantages.

Option Two – Do not approve the draft Dunedin City Council submission to the Otago Regional Council on ORC Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025

20 Do not approve the draft Dunedin City Council submission:

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages

Disadvantages

- Missed opportunity to contribute to the development of regional initiatives on indigenous biodiversity.
- Missed opportunity to advocate for an effective system that will benefit the unique ecology and indigenous biodiversity initiatives in Otago and Ōtepoti Dunedin.

NEXT STEPS

- 21 If the submission is approved DCC staff will submit it, with any amendments, to the Otago Regional Council by 30 November 2025.

Signatories

Author:	Berkay Kocak - Policy Analyst Danielle Tolson - Policy Analyst
Authoriser:	Nadia Wesley-Smith - Corporate Policy Manager Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
A	Dunedin City Council submission on the Otago Regional	227
B	Consultation document - Otago Regional Council draft Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025	233

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the economic, environmental, and social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arts and Culture Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
3 Waters Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Future Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy aligns with several of the DCC's strategies including the Te Ao Turoa Environment Strategy; Te Taki Haruru – Māori Strategic Framework; and the Dunedin Economic Development Strategy 2013-23. It also supports the Zero Carbon Plan target of 64% increase in carbon sequestration within Dunedin city boundaries by 2030, compared to 2018/19 levels

Māori Impact Statement

The Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy has impacts for Māori landowners who could potentially benefit from the system, and in their role as kaitiaki of the whenua, and of at-risk species and habitats on this land. There are potential implications for the way in which indigenous data is expected to be a tool in delivering the Strategy. As an organisation committed to the Treaty of Waitangi, the DCC has an interest in how the Strategy is delivered in regard to this. Te Taki Haruru, the DCC's Māori Strategic Framework, includes the principles of Auora (health and wellbeing, including in land and waterways) and Autikaka (protection of resources and particular areas, enabling us to look forward sustainably).

Sustainability

The Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy supports a sustainable approach to managing the natural environment. Sustainability is a key component of the DCC's strategic framework and a consideration across all of its initiatives.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are implications for LTP/Levels of service.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

There has been no external engagement.

Engagement - internal

This submission has been coordinated by the Corporate Policy team, with input from the City Development, Parks and Recreation, Zero Carbon, and Mana Ruruku teams.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

The DCC submission is likely to be of interest to all communities in Ōtepoti Dunedin including those served by the Community boards.



27 November 2025

Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy (2025) Feedback
Otago Regional Council
Private Bag 1954
Dunedin 9054

Via email: strategy@orc.govt.nz

**DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON THE DRAFT OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL
INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY 2025**

Tēnā koutou

1. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the Otago Regional Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025 (the Strategy) and recognises the important role of the Otago Regional Council (ORC) in maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity across the region.
2. The DCC is committed to working collaboratively with ORC, mana whenua, and local communities to ensure that biodiversity across Ōtepoti Dunedin and wider Otago is protected, restored, and resilient.
3. The DCC notes that the Strategy aligns with key national and regional frameworks, including the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB- Section 3.23) and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), as well as with DCC's own strategic frameworks such as Te Ao Tūroa – The Natural World Environment Strategy, Te Taki Haruru – Māori Strategic Framework, and the Future Development Strategy 2024-2034.
4. The DCC welcomes the focus on partnership with mana whenua, community empowerment, and the recognition of biodiversity as a foundation for ecological, environmental, cultural, and social wellbeing.
5. The DCC notes that the Strategy provides a strong direction for maintaining and enhancing biodiversity across land, freshwater, and coastal ecosystems. It:
 - integrates climate change as a central challenge
 - builds resilience into goals, outcomes and indicators
 - promotes connected ecosystem management
 - prioritises risk monitoring and responsive actions
 - supports whole-of-system change for adaptive biodiversity stewardship.
6. The DCC acknowledges the importance of this work and recognises that a coordinated regional approach is essential for achieving biodiversity outcomes.

50 The Octagon | PO Box 5045 | Dunedin 9054, New Zealand | T 03 477 4000 | E dcc@dcc.govt.nz | www.dunedin.govt.nz

 DunedinCityCouncil  @DnCityCouncil

The Ōtepoti Dunedin Context

7. Urban biodiversity is a frontline climate adaptation tool for Ōtepoti Dunedin. Enhancing native biodiversity within urban landscapes through street tree networks, riparian planting and green infrastructure will reduce heat stress, mitigate flooding, and provide carbon sequestration. These nature-based solutions deliver co-benefits for ecological resilience and community wellbeing. ORC should explicitly recognize urban biodiversity as a strategic priority for climate adaptation and integrate it into regional planning and funding frameworks.
8. Ōtepoti Dunedin has set targets achieve net zero greenhouse gas emissions both as a city and as an organisation. The DCC acknowledge and appreciate the support of ORC and the other partners in the Zero Carbon Alliance on emissions-related opportunities, including carbon sequestration. Together these organisations can support the city to meet the challenge in a way that protects and enhances biodiversity.

Clarity on Site-Led Areas and Spatial Context

9. The Strategy makes some reference to site-led areas (primarily in Appendix 5), but it is not immediately clear whether the Strategy's actions and expectations apply solely to these areas or more broadly. DCC considers that inclusion of maps identifying ORC's designated site-led areas would greatly enhance the document. Spatial clarity will assist councils, landowners, and community groups to understand the scale and location of strategic priorities and associated operational implications.

Strategic Pou and Regulatory Expectations

10. DCC seeks clarification regarding the potential for increased compliance monitoring and enforcement under the Strategy's three Strategic Pou. At present, territorial authorities are monitored primarily for rabbit management.
11. DCC would appreciate confirmation on whether councils may, in future, be assessed against the full suite of species listed in the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP), using a pass/fail methodology similar to that applied to rabbits. If this is the intended direction, the associated financial and resourcing implications for local authorities will be substantial.
12. More generally, DCC recommends that the strategy more clearly distinguishes between regulatory and non-regulatory workstreams and outlines the process through which regulatory expectations will be defined, developed, or expanded.

Recognising Existing Conservation Work and Regional Partnerships

13. Under the strategic direction to ensure plans and decisions contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, DCC supports the intent to work with mana whenua and communities. We suggest explicitly including *local councils and government agencies* in this section.
14. DCC also recommends strengthening acknowledgement of the significant biodiversity protection work already undertaken by community groups, including Predator Free Dunedin and many other conservation organisations. Their contributions are referenced only briefly in Appendix 5. Highlighting these partnerships more explicitly within the core strategy text would help reflect the collaborative, bottom-up nature of biodiversity action across Otago.

15. DCC recommends drawing a more explicit connection between the health of te taiao to the holistic health of not just mana whenua, but all residents of Ōtepoti Dunedin and Otago as a whole.
16. DCC also asks for clarification from the ORC if they see a difference between “partnering” and “collaborating” with mana whenua or other groups.
17. DCC supports the formation of a regional leadership group to coordinate strategic direction, improve consistency across agencies, and enable efficient yet informed decision making in areas of shared interest. A formalised group will help ensure alignment of regional and district-level investment, avoid duplication of restoration and monitoring efforts, and provide a mechanism for shared technical oversight. It also provides another opportunity to ensure central government, councils and mana whenua stay connected and encourage relationship building outside of their organisation. The DCC would like further information required on the governance and operation structure.
18. DCC strongly supports the collaborative approach and its focus on genuine partnership with mana whenua, private landowners, NGOs, and community groups. Most biodiversity values in Otago occur outside public conservation land and collaboration is fundamental to maintain indigenous biodiversity. The Strategy recognises that lasting action requires a collaborative approach.
19. To this end, DCC suggests wording such as:
“Working with mana whenua, our communities, local councils, government agencies, and existing conservation organisations, we will prepare and implement a fit-for-purpose Regional Pest Management Plan that addresses pests impacting indigenous biodiversity.”
21. DCC also notes the potential value of referencing alignment with *Predator Free 2050* at a regional level.

Landscape-Scale Visions and Catchment-Level Approaches

22. DCC supports the strategy’s aspiration to co-design landscape-scale visions for indigenous biodiversity, including through catchment action plans. Commitment from mana whenua, communities, central government agencies, and councils will be essential to ensuring these visions meaningfully guide regional resource management, infrastructure investment, and long-term planning. Embedding these collective visions at the centre of Otago’s approach would help achieve the coherence and consistency needed for long-term biodiversity outcomes.
23. DCC supports the ORC’s approach to protecting biodiversity and biosecurity in the face of climate change threats and submits that ORC should integrate climate change mitigation and adaptation considerations in strategy implementation. *‘Growing sequestration that aligns with mana whenua and community values’* is a key shift for the city in DCC’s Zero Carbon Plan. Protecting and enhancing biodiversity by growing native carbon sequestration supports local environmental outcomes as well as helping to mitigate climate-related pressure on all ecosystems.

Clarification Regarding the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP)

24. The strategy references ORC's existing RPMP in several locations but also states that ORC will "prepare and implement a fit-for-purpose Regional Pest Management Plan." As the current RPMP is operative until 2029, DCC seeks clarification on whether:
- a full review of the RPMP is anticipated prior to 2029,
 - an update is proposed specifically to align with the new strategy, or
 - the intention is to implement the existing RPMP until its scheduled review.

Understanding these expectations is important for territorial authorities in planning budgets, programmes, and compliance responses.

25. With respect to pest management and biosecurity in Appendix 5, DDC asks if it would be appropriate for ORC to work with the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Kōmiti.

Development of a comprehensive, regionally shared biodiversity knowledge base

26. DCC strongly supports the establishment of a centralised biodiversity knowledge base, including baseline inventories, geospatial datasets, ecosystem threat assessments, and long-term monitoring indicators etc. A consistent and accessible knowledge base will help to:
- improve evidence-based decision making
 - support monitoring of biodiversity trends
 - enable data sharing between councils/Department of Conservation/community etc.
 - help councils with limited ecological/biodiversity technical expertise to assess and manage biodiversity effects, monitor, and prioritise investment into biodiversity enhancement/protection.
27. The DCC notes that the ability to examine regional data at local scales will be particularly valuable for resource consent processes, compliance monitoring, and restoration planning/advice.
28. The Strategy's recognition of mātauraka Kāi Tahu as a distinct and equally valid knowledge system is strongly supported. Integrating mātauraka, ecological science, and community-derived information reflects the complexity of indigenous ecosystems and the relationships between lands, waters, and species. This approach will lead to more holistic and culturally grounded biodiversity outcomes, particularly for taoka species and places of significance to mana whenua.
29. Increasing native forest cover and other nature-based solutions are a key component to meeting net zero emissions targets at a local and national scale. Central government policy places heavy reliance on carbon removals to achieve national emissions reduction goals. ORC should leverage the funding opportunities associated with emissions offsetting to support sequestration that delivers high biodiversity values alongside emissions reduction benefits. Relative to other carbon removals options, native forests offer co-benefits such as for biodiversity, water quality, resilience to extreme weather events, and recreation.

Alignment with National Policy Statements and Local Strategies

30. To strengthen the Strategy to be more resilience enabling and ensure that indigenous ecosystems, and the communities connected to them, are better prepared for climate impacts consider:

- pursuing adaptive planning and monitoring frameworks that anticipate future ecological conditions, not just restoring past states
 - requiring restoration projects and nature-based solutions with co-benefits such as carbon sequestration, water regulation, erosion reduction, and biodiversity gains
 - implementing integrated catchment-scale frameworks that link biodiversity, water and hazard management, and that emphasise human and ecosystem wellbeing together
 - focusing on landscape-scale connectivity to buffer species shifts under climate change
 - building network resilience through corridors, climate refuges and permeability enhancements.
31. Enhancing urban ecosystems (parks, street trees, green infrastructure, green roofs) for biodiversity protection and as a buffer against climate impacts, DCC's Parks and Recreation Strategy 2017 – 2027 highlights the need to *“enhance our green network across Dunedin by physically and visually connecting parks, open spaces and streets”*.
 32. Dunedin's network of parks, gardens, reserves, and green corridors play a critical role in maintaining indigenous biodiversity within the built environment, and in connecting ecological areas across the city. DCC recommends including reference to urban biodiversity and the role of local authorities in maintaining ecological connectivity through green infrastructure, corridors, and urban forest initiatives.
 33. The DCC's Parks and Recreation Strategy also identifies *“protecting and caring for our special places while enabling people to experience and enjoy Dunedin's parks and open spaces”* as a guiding principle. These spaces present a significant opportunity to enhance biodiversity outcomes by aligning recreation with ecological restoration efforts.
 34. The DCC encourages the ORC to recognise recreation as a mechanism for public connection to biodiversity, strengthening environmental stewardship by providing pathways for communities to participate in restoration activities, experiential education, and citizen-science that deepens understanding of biodiversity.
 35. The DCC supports the Strategy's alignment with the requirements of the NPS-IB (Section 3.23), particularly the obligation for regional councils to prepare a Regional Biodiversity Strategy that complies with Appendix 5 of the NPS. The Strategy provides an appropriate framework to guide regional and district planning instruments, and DCC acknowledges its responsibility to 'have regard to' this Strategy in future plan development.

On Other Areas

36. DCC asks what changes or impacts the ability to monitor cultural health of taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai in comparison to tracking indigenous biodiversity across Otago.
37. With respect to Appendix 3, 1.1 Identifying Indigenous biodiversity focus areas, DCC requests more information about *how* these areas will be identified now and in the future.
38. With respect to Appendix 3, Explore incentives and co-investment models and encourage investment and innovation to support maintenance and enhancement, DCC would like confirmation on who “landowners” are under the 2025-2027 goals.

Conclusion

39. The DCC supports the overarching intent of the ORC Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy 2025 and welcomes continued collaboration with ORC in delivering shared biodiversity outcomes across Ōtepoti Dunedin and the wider Otago region.
40. The DCC looks forward to engaging further with ORC as implementation planning progresses and would appreciate opportunities to participate in any workshops or hearings.
41. The DCC commends ORC for taking this proactive step toward strengthening indigenous biodiversity protection in Otago.
42. The DCC wishes to speak to its submission at any hearings on this consultation.

Nāku noa, nā



Sophie Barker
MAYOR OF DUNEDIN
TE KOROMATUA O ŌTEPOTI



Otago Regional Council

Draft **Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy** 2025

Contents

Foreword	3
Indigenous biodiversity in Otago	6
Where are we now?	8
What are we aiming to achieve?	10
Long-term vision	10
Outcomes	11
How we'll work.	12
What we'll do – Strategic Pou	13
Focus action to maintain and enhance	13
Empower action	15
Get the system right	16
Appendices	20
Appendix 1: About the strategy	21
Appendix 2: Building on our biodiversity and biosecurity foundations	23
Appendix 3: What we're doing and what comes next	25
Appendix 4: Measuring progress and review	31
Appendix 5: The role of ORC in indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity	33
Appendix 6: The roles of other agencies with statutory responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity	35
Appendix 7: Risk management	37



Pakake / New Zealand sea lion enjoying a beach walk on Otago Peninsula.
Cover image: Toroa / Northern royal albatross, Papanui Canyon.
PHOTO: OSCAR THOMAS.

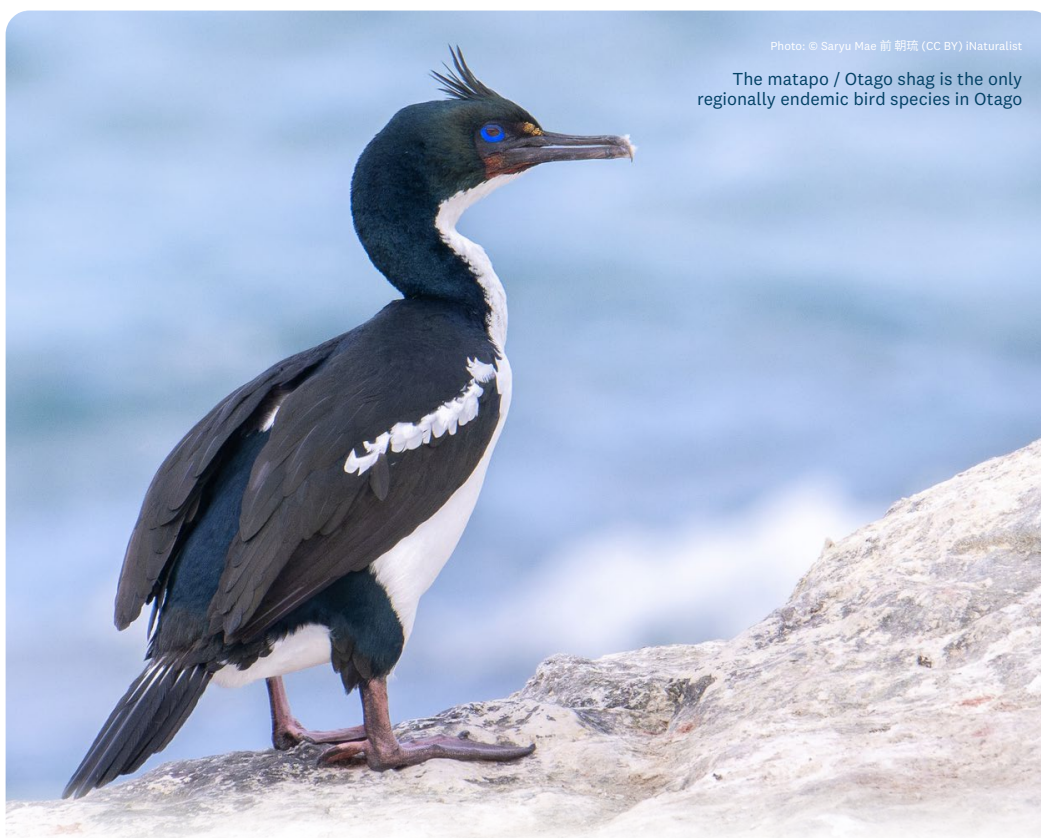


Photo: © Saryu Mae 前朝疏 (CC BY) iNaturalist

The matapo / Otago shag is the only regionally endemic bird species in Otago

Foreword

Otago's native plants, animals and fungi — and the relationships between them and how they shape our landscapes — are something we all treasure. They shape who we are, where we live, and the connection we feel to this region we call home.

We rely on our uniquely Otago biodiversity for our wellbeing and our livelihoods.

Toitū te marae a Tāne, toitū te marae a Takaroa, toitū te tangata.

(If the land is well and the sea is well, the people will thrive).

Yet this important living system is under pressure from pests, habitat loss, pollution and, increasingly, climate change.

Otago is rising to the challenge, with projects across the region led by mana whenua,

community groups, and other organisations. Individuals, businesses, farmers, and landowners are taking action at their place and in their operations.

We can be proud of the difference this is making, but there is more to do. Looking after the things we treasure and rely on will take all of us.

This strategy will guide Otago Regional Council's contribution. It is our part in strengthening the Otago-wide effort.

Many thanks,
Hilary Calvert
ORC Chairperson

Draft Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy on a page

Long-term vision

Ki uta ki tai, our awa connect our mountains and great lakes to our beautiful coastline and ocean depths, reflecting the mauri of te taiao. Mana whenua as kaitiaki and our communities as stewards work together to achieve healthy, thriving and resilient indigenous biodiversity across our region's catchments, coast and ocean, providing for the health of the people.

Outcomes

What we're aiming to achieve by 2040 or earlier

1. Indigenous biodiversity is maintained and resilient.
2. Indigenous biodiversity is enhanced strategically.
3. Mana whenua are supported to exercise kaitiakitaka
4. Communities are empowered as stewards.
5. ORC is leading proactive responses to emerging issues.
6. The decline of indigenous species and ecosystems is reversed.

Principles

How we'll work

Mauri — Prioritising the mauri, intrinsic value and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity.

Ki uta ki tai — Managing the environment as an interconnected system. Adopting catchment-scale approaches, and align efforts across land, freshwater, coast and marine environments. Creating connections with and among our communities.

He awa whiria — Applying mātauraka Māori, science, and community knowledge as distinct and complementary sources of knowledge.

Kotahitaka — Valuing relationships and being purposeful about how we work together.

The problem

We are not on track to maintain Otago's indigenous biodiversity due to pressures including invasive species, habitat loss, pollution, and climate change. These pressures are made worse by division of roles and responsibilities, limited resources and knowledge, and a growing disconnection from nature. But action is already underway to remedy this. By building on local efforts, we can maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity so that both nature and people can thrive.

Why this is important

People are part of the natural world, and indigenous biodiversity underpins life, culture, and livelihoods in Otago. Our wellbeing is tied to the health of native species and ecosystems. For Kāi Tahu, this connection is grounded in whakapapa and the exercise of kaitiakitaka. Indigenous biodiversity holds its own intrinsic value and is deeply connected to our identity and sense of place. A future where indigenous biodiversity thrives will support the wellbeing of people and communities across Otago.

Strategic Pou

What we'll do across our biodiversity and biosecurity work

1. Focus action to maintain and enhance — *Tiaki me te Whakahaumanu*

- Identify indigenous biodiversity focus areas.
- Partner with mana whenua to ensure the sustainability of taoka species and their habitats, and mahika kai (gathering of food and other natural resources).
- Work with communities to create landscape-scale visions for maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.
- Promote and fund actions to achieve the above, monitor the outcomes, and continuously improve.
- Monitor for emerging pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity and respond effectively.

2. Empower action — *Whakahau*

- Partner with mana whenua on action.
- Connect people to local indigenous biodiversity to inspire action.
- Share knowledge and build capability to enable action.
- Collaborate with those leading action in the community.
- Build on mana whenua, landowner, and community best practice.
- Share information about where action is and isn't happening.
- Co-design solutions with our communities and coordinate action.

3. Get the system right — *Tūāpapa*

- Strengthen leadership and collaboration on shared interests with central government and councils in partnership with mana whenua.
- Explore incentives and co-investment models and encourage investment and innovation to support maintenance and enhancement.
- Monitor the status and trends of indigenous biodiversity.
- Make sure that plans and decisions contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.



Kekeno / New Zealand fur seal at Koau River mouth

Indigenous biodiversity in Otago

Otago's indigenous biodiversity is remarkably varied.

It ranges from the cheeky kea in the Southern Alps/Kā Tiritiri o te Moana to mokomoko (skinks) sun-basking on schist tors in Central Otago; from giant wētā literally freezing on Pātearoa / the Rock and Pillar Range to hoiho / yellow-eyed penguins on our coast. Galaxiid fishes cling to refuge streams, while threatened cushion plants and native grasses eke out a living on wind-scoured ridgetops. Lowland podocarps, kānuka shrublands, and rare dune systems hold remnants of once-dominant ecosystems. Tuaki/cockles nestle in coastal estuaries, and offshore, pakake / New Zealand sea-lions, forests of rimurapa / giant kelp and sponge gardens play their part.

Each of these species is a thread in a wider ecological fabric. When that fabric frays — through habitat loss, the impact of pests, or climate stresses — every other thread is put at risk. Maintaining indigenous biodiversity is both a duty and a practical necessity for the health and resilience of Otago's environment and our communities.

For Kāi Tahu, the relationship with indigenous biodiversity is through the Te Ao Māori world view, anchored in whakapapa (genealogy), which begins with the union of Rakinui and Papatūānuku. Raki coupled with a number of wives, including Papatūānuku. From Raki's many unions came offspring, who together were responsible for creating the elements that constitute the taiao (natural world) today, including the mountains, rivers, forests and seas, and all fish, bird and other animal life (including humans). Kāi Tahu claim the same descent from Raki and his wives and are therefore connected to all things by whakapapa (genealogical ties). This is reflected in the exercise of rakatirataka, the inherited authority to give effect to Kāi Tahu culture and traditions in the management of the natural world. Kaitiakitaka is the practical expression of rakatirataka, and in this context, it can be briefly summarised as having the right and responsibility to care and look after the environment.



The piwauwau / southern rock wren has a regionally critical status.



Otago communities have expressed a deep connection to indigenous biodiversity and a strong desire to maintain and enhance it. Indigenous biodiversity is valued in its own right, as well as for the sense of place and identity it provides. Our tourism industry relies on it for its branding, and it is an important part of functioning natural systems. These systems contribute essential services such as clean water, fertile soil, climate regulation, and protection from floods and erosion. In Otago, these support community wellbeing and many industries, including farming, forestry and tourism.

Maintenance of indigenous biodiversity is one of Otago Regional Council's (ORC) core responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Section 30(1) (ga) of the RMA tasks every regional council with "the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity". Maintaining the native plants, animals and fungi, and the places they live, is a core part of how ORC gives effect to the RMA in Otago. Community expectations clearly reinforce this mandate and call for leadership, ambition, and meaningful action, indicating the need for a strategy.

Legislation provides clear, complementary definitions for indigenous biodiversity:

RMA definition (as "biological diversity")

"The variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems."

National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (definition of indigenous biodiversity)

"The living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats."

Together, these definitions tell us that indigenous biodiversity is not just the species themselves; it is the full tapestry of genes, species, habitats, and ecological relationships that occur here naturally.

Otago species and ecosystems found nowhere else on earth

1
bird



6
reptiles



39
vascular
plants



101
spiders



8
freshwater
fishes



1
naturally
uncommon
ecosystem



Where are we now?

Otago's extraordinary mix of alpine, freshwater, lowland and marine ecosystems is in crisis as a result of threats such as invasive pests, habitat loss and climate change.

For example, rabbits and wilding conifers are reshaping landscapes and eroding soil health, and freshwater and marine pests — such as didymo, lake snow, lagarosiphon and exotic seaweeds — displace native species and undermine recreation and tourism. These biological threats sit alongside longstanding pressures of habitat loss, drainage of remaining wetlands, and modification of rivers, streams and coastlines for urban expansion, flood control, irrigation and hydro-generation. These pressures, combined with pollution from land use and urban activities, have led to declining water quality and the degradation of many freshwater and coastal marine habitats.

In Otago, 97% of lizards, 42% of plants and 61% of native birds are now threatened or at risk of regional extinction, while many ecosystem types survive at only a fraction of their pre-human extent.

Climate change will intensify these threats and increase the occurrence of new pests. Efforts to reverse the decline are fragmented

across agencies and initiatives, with no shared mandate or coordinated strategy to drive collective action or align investment at landscape scale.

This carries clear economic, cultural and social costs: higher pest-control expenditure, lost productivity, diminished natural capital and tourism brand, and reduced recreational and cultural wellbeing for Otago communities who value indigenous biodiversity.

For Kāi Tahu, who are connected with Otago's indigenous biodiversity through whakapapa, the loss of indigenous biodiversity and the growing distance between the people and what indigenous biodiversity remains affects the ability to exercise rakatirataka by undermining this relationship, responsibilities and practices.

The loss of mahika kai and taoka species and habitats has had a drastic effect on cultural identity and the ability to fulfil kaitiaki responsibilities and pass on mātauraka to future generations.



A wilding conifer overlooking Lake Hāwea



But across the region, people are already taking action.

Kāi Tahu lead place-based projects grounded in whakapapa and mātauraka. Landowners and communities act as stewards of indigenous biodiversity on their whenua. Community groups, farmers, and businesses are taking action and establishing best practice, and many are highly effective. Central and local government initiatives complement this work.

There is growing ambition across Otago to increase and enhance our indigenous biodiversity. At the same time, there is recognition that our first responsibility is to protect what remains; the ecosystems and species we still have are irreplaceable foundations to build from.

Central government investment in several Otago biodiversity projects through its Jobs for Nature programme has shown that investment in indigenous biodiversity can unlock action at scale, build capability, and strengthen relationships. While this funding has ended, it has built momentum that Otago can continue to build on.

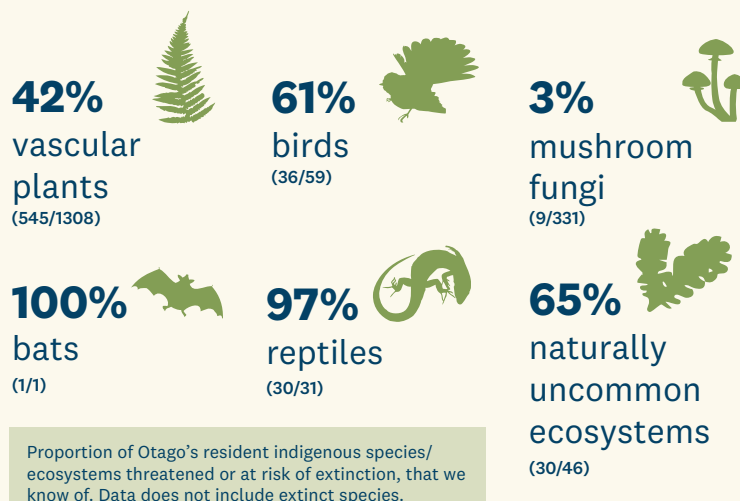
There is growing interest in investing in indigenous biodiversity enhancement — for a range of reasons including climate goals, water quantity and quality, flood mitigation, environmental outcomes, and social or cultural values. These efforts can help achieve maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity if they are locally grounded and directed to where they make the greatest contribution.

Biodiversity loss is not inevitable. But reversing current trends will require clear priorities, sustained commitment, and coordination across the many groups and sectors who have a part to play.



Example of a naturally uncommon ecosystem found in Otago

Threatened or at risk of extinction in Otago



What are we aiming to achieve?

Long-term vision

Ki uta ki tai, our awa connect our mountains and great lakes to our beautiful coastline and ocean depths, reflecting the mauri of te taiao.

Mana whenua as kaitiaki and our communities as stewards work together to achieve healthy, thriving and resilient indigenous biodiversity across our region's catchments, coast and ocean, providing for the health of the people.

Toitū te marae a Tane-Mahuta.

Toitū te marae a Takaroa.

Toitū te takata.

"When the land is well and the sea is well, the people thrive."



Two hoiho / yellow-eyed penguins
(Regionally Critical status)





Above: *Powelliphanta spedeni*, one of two
carnivorous snail species in Otago.
Right: *Peripatoides otepoti*, a type of velvet worm.



Outcomes

What we are aiming to achieve by 2040 or earlier

Indigenous biodiversity is maintained and resilient

The condition, quantity and diversity of indigenous biodiversity is maintained, and indigenous biodiversity is resilient to pressures such as pests, pressures on habitats and climate change.

Mana whenua are supported to exercise kaitiakitaka

Kāi Tahu exercise rakatirataka, leading and participating in indigenous biodiversity management. Kāi Tahu are supported to exercise kaitiakitaka, with mātauraka and mahika kai practices valued and upheld.

ORC is leading proactive responses to emerging issues

ORC leads a region-wide approach; threats to indigenous biodiversity are being detected early; and timely, appropriate responses are happening even when the issue was not predicted.

Indigenous biodiversity is enhanced strategically

Enhancement efforts are targeted to achieve shared visions that are developed with our communities to reflect their aspirations.

Communities are empowered as stewards

People across Otago are enabled to take action, with support tailored to their role, place and stage of their journey as stewards of indigenous biodiversity.

The decline of indigenous species and ecosystems is reversed

Overall loss of species and ecosystems is stopped, and action is taken to target key drivers of their decline.

How we'll work

Principles

Mauri

We will prioritise the mauri, intrinsic value and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity and recognise people's connections and relationships with it. The health and wellbeing of people and communities are dependent on the health and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity, and in return, people have a responsibility to care for and nurture it.

Biodiversity in Otago includes valued introduced species, many of which are important for our everyday lives, the primary sector, and recreation and commercial opportunities. To reflect our specific role, however, we will work to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity.

He awa whiria

Valuing our diverse knowledge systems

We will apply mātauraka Kāi Tahu, science and community knowledge as valuable, complementary and distinct knowledge systems in the management of indigenous biodiversity.

We have distinct responsibilities to each. We will identify where these knowledge systems mingle and mix, like the ever-changing streams of a braided river, to generate new approaches and ways of understanding for better results.

Ki uta ki tai

From the mountains to the sea

We will embrace ki uta ki tai, recognising that the environment is an interconnected system which depends on its connections to flourish and must be managed as interdependent across land, freshwater, coast and marine environments — from the mountains to the sea, from urban to rural.

This acknowledges the web of interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community, at both a physical and metaphysical level.

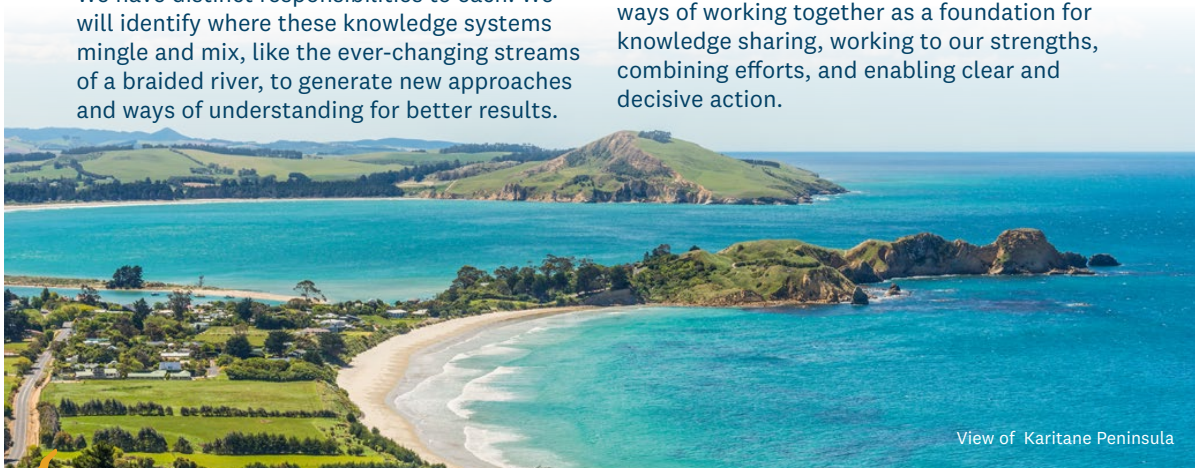
We will adopt catchment-scale approaches and align efforts across land, freshwater, coast and marine environments.

We will reflect ki uta ki tai in the way we connect communities, organisations and those taking action.

Kotahitaka

Investing in working together

We will value and invest in relationships and ways of working together as a foundation for knowledge sharing, working to our strengths, combining efforts, and enabling clear and decisive action.



View of Karitane Peninsula

What we'll do — Strategic Pou

Central to our work between now and 2040 are three pou (pillars), which provide direction and focus to guide us towards the transformational change needed to achieve the strategy outcomes.

This transformation is mapped out in Appendix 3.

1. Focus action to maintain and enhance — *Tiaki me te Whakahaumanu*

Identify indigenous biodiversity focus areas

We will continue to develop a comprehensive and up-to-date knowledge base of what indigenous biodiversity exists in Otago, where it is located, how it is doing, why it is in its current state, and what methods and actions can support its maintenance.

This knowledge base draws on ORC's monitoring and analysis, contributions from partners, and relevant data provided by others. Respecting confidentiality, this information will be made accessible and understandable for a wide audience, from landowners and community groups to policymakers and planners.

We will use this knowledge to identify focus areas based on their importance in contributing to the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity in Otago, and the availability and effectiveness of practical methods to maintain or enhance them.

While these areas are only part of what is required for the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity, they will allow action to be targeted where it will have the most impact. Additional focus areas will be identified where indigenous biodiversity supports critical ecosystem services for communities and the economy.

Partner with mana whenua to ensure the sustainability of taoka species and their habitats, and mahika kai.

We will work in partnership with mana whenua to identify taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai values. This includes co-designing and delivering a process to identify relevant indigenous biodiversity focus areas that support their sustainability.

Work with communities to create landscape-scale visions for maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.

We will co-design landscape-scale visions for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, including through catchment action plans. We will seek commitment from mana whenua, our communities, central government agencies and councils on these visions. If we all commit to them and actively work to achieve them, they will become the heart of Otago's strategic approach and shape how we apply resource management legislation and national direction in Otago.

Promote and fund actions to achieve the above, monitor the outcomes, and continuously improve.

We will promote, fund and enable mana whenua, community action groups, landowners, and businesses to take effective action across indigenous biodiversity focus areas and to achieve landscape-scale visions. This contributes to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and sustains taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai.

We will set outcome indicators to track progress and guide continuous improvement where action is underway.

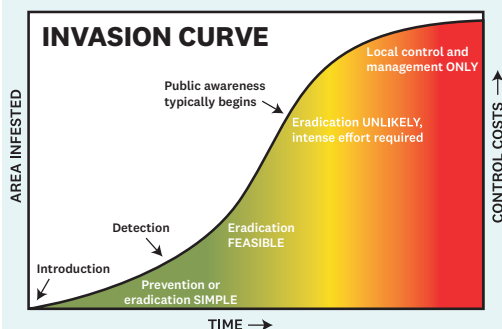
We will prioritise action and funding where indigenous biodiversity has received legal protection, e.g. voluntary open space covenant or Ngā Whenua Rāhui, to ensure its maintenance (e.g. pest control and fencing).

Monitor for emerging pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity and respond effectively.

We will establish best-practice pathways management, risk-based surveillance and monitoring, and systems that enable a timely and appropriate response to pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity — including through the Regional Pest Management Plan.

In indigenous biodiversity focus areas, we will undertake targeted surveillance to provide early warning of emerging pests/pressures, enabling timely and effective action where it matters most.

Proactive intervention: So that monitoring and surveillance for emerging pests and threats to indigenous biodiversity lead to effective action, we will use the invasion-curve concept from pest management to guide decision making and prioritise effort. The invasion curve illustrates that the earlier a pest or threat is detected and addressed, the more cost effective and impactful the response is likely to be. Early action — such as exclusion or eradication — offers the greatest ecological return, while delayed responses often require more sustained and costly control with diminishing benefits.



2. Empower action — *Whakahau*

Partner with mana whenua on action.

We will work with mana whenua to identify opportunities for partnership on action that maintains and enhances indigenous biodiversity and ensures the sustainability of taoka species and their habitats, and mahika kai. These partnerships enable the exercise of kaitiakitaka and the application of mātauraka Māori, creating intergenerational outcomes for indigenous biodiversity and communities across Otago.

Connect people to local indigenous biodiversity to inspire action.

We will take a targeted engagement approach that highlights Otago's unique indigenous biodiversity — whether in neighbourhoods, on farms, or in local streams — while testing what most effectively converts inspiration into action. By meeting people where they are, we will work with mana whenua, schools, landowners, and community groups. We'll encourage those we inspire to join existing efforts as a priority and — where they are equipped and motivated — launch new projects in local focus areas and advance work on landscape-scale visions where gaps once existed.

Share knowledge and build capability to enable action.

We will identify the knowledge and capabilities needed to enable effective action and connect those taking action with existing support, tools, or expertise — whether provided by ORC or others. Where gaps exist, we will help fill them. This will ensure mana whenua, landowners, communities, and businesses are equipped to take confident, sustained, and impactful action across focus areas and landscape-scale visions, making the outcomes of kaitiakitaka and stewardship increasingly visible across Otago.

Collaborate with those leading action in the community.

We will collaborate with mana whenua, community groups, landowners, and businesses who are already leading action for indigenous biodiversity. By working to our respective strengths, we will enable and support these leaders to extend their impact and, where appropriate, help others take action.

Build on mana whenua, landowner, and community best practice.

We will identify best practices developed by mana whenua, landowners, and communities that lead to strong outcomes for indigenous biodiversity. We will facilitate opportunities for these to be shared across Otago, peer-to-peer, by helping to bring people together.

Share information about where action is and isn't happening.

We will map where action is — and isn't — happening across Otago and, where appropriate, share this alongside relevant indigenous biodiversity knowledge and landscape-scale visions. This will help identify gaps, contribute to success stories, and connect people taking similar action.

Co-design solutions with our communities and coordinate action.

We will use co-design and coordinated planning to guide indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity work across the region. This place-based approach will bring together mana whenua, landowners, communities, and others to manage pests and deliver action for indigenous biodiversity focus areas and landscape-scale visions. It will support stronger local ownership, lasting action, and more-resilient indigenous biodiversity.

3. Get the system right — *Tūāpapa*

Strengthen leadership and collaboration on shared interests with central government and councils in partnership with mana whenua.

We will establish and support a coordinated leadership group — bringing together central government, councils, and mana whenua — to form an alliance for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity. This alliance will provide clarity, leadership, and decision making in areas of shared interest and will invest in strong relationships and effective ways of working. The Otago Biodiversity Forum will continue to promote collaboration and action at staff level between central government, councils, and mana whenua and provide advice to the leadership group.

We will work closely with neighbouring councils to ensure consistent planning, best practice sharing, and coordinated responses to cross-regional pests and other threats to biodiversity.

We will identify region-wide pests and other threats to biodiversity and work with the agencies, groups or individuals with the right capabilities to address these.

Explore incentives and co-investment models and encourage investment and innovation to support maintenance and enhancement.

We will explore ways to support landowners to take action that maintains and enhances indigenous biodiversity, including incentives, such as rates relief.

We will explore co-investment approaches and encourage market- and regulation-driven investment — such as offsetting — toward actions needed to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity in focus areas and landscape-scale visions. Investment will be directed to where it has the greatest impact, guided by mana whenua and community values and informed by our knowledge base.

We will use our knowledge base to identify the innovative tools and methods needed to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity and encourage others to provide these.

Monitor the status and trends of indigenous biodiversity.

We will provide regional indicators that track the status and trend of indigenous biodiversity in Otago and, where possible, the cultural health of taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai. These indicators will help to inform regional and local decision making and support communication of both progress and gaps. A relevant subset will be made available for use by district councils. Outcome measures will continue to be applied in areas where action is underway, helping to guide continuous improvement and demonstrate impact.

Make sure that plans and decisions contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.

Working with mana whenua and our communities, we will prepare and implement a fit-for-purpose Regional Pest Management Plan that addresses pests impacting the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity.

Regional policies and regulation will continue to be developed and implemented to set clear expectations for the management of activities that have the potential to adversely impact indigenous biodiversity. Compliance monitoring and enforcement will continue to be prioritised to support these outcomes. Across all decisions — including infrastructure investment — ORC will have processes in place to ensure indigenous biodiversity is considered.

Together, non-regulatory action, pest management, planning and decision making will all work to uphold kaitiakitaka, empower stewardship, and deliver improved indigenous biodiversity outcomes across Otago.



Maintaining indigenous biodiversity: why it's a huge task

The scale, effort, and ambition required just to hold the line

Maintenance doesn't mean standing still, it means working constantly to hold the line against loss. This requires effort every day — across our landscapes, rivers, and coastlines.

Maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires more than just setting policies and regulations. It also depends on the actions of many others beyond ORC's direct control. This reinforces the need for ORC to combine strong policy and regulation with effective pest management, coordinated leadership and collaboration, and to enable kaitiakitaka, empower stewardship, and support action on the ground.



Biodiversity vs biosecurity — what's the difference?



Biodiversity is **what** we protect.

Biodiversity is the species, ecosystems and habitats that occur naturally in Otago and are part of our regional prosperity and identity.

Protecting indigenous biodiversity requires a team effort between mana whenua, communities, agencies, landowners and businesses.



Biosecurity is **one way** we protect it.

Pests are one of the things that cause harm to our indigenous biodiversity. They also cause harm to productive land and many other things we value.

Biosecurity is about managing pests to reduce this harm. It includes trying to prevent their introduction into Otago or managing their impacts should they get here.

It works best when mana whenua, agencies, communities and businesses work together across the land and water to control, contain or eradicate pests.

Both are part of ORC's role

ORC has distinct but complementary biodiversity and biosecurity roles: working to maintain biodiversity under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and providing leadership of pest management in Otago under the Biosecurity Act 1993.



How the strategy relates to Otago Regional Council work

ORC's biodiversity work is shaped by

- Legislation: the Resource Management Act (RMA) and Biosecurity Act
- National direction: national policy statements and strategies
- Regional direction: the proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement (pORPS)
- ORC's Strategic Directions
- Mana whenua Natural Resource Management Plans (NRMPs).

The strategy aligns with all of these. It is our approach to performing our RMA and biosecurity roles, guided by national policy, drawing on the strategic elements of the pORPS, NRMPs, and in strong alignment with the national biodiversity strategy.



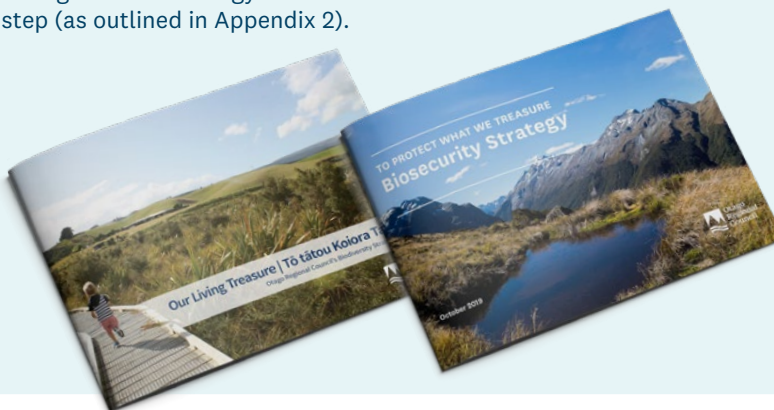
The strategy's relationship to existing work

ORC already has a range of strengths and established work programmes — Integrated Catchment Management planning, catchment advisors, plans and rules, compliance functions, and our science work that builds our knowledge base PLUS regional pest management plan (RPMP) rules and biosecurity compliance and community programmes.

The strategy doesn't replace these — it sets the course for how they evolve so we perform our role more effectively.

What the strategy builds on and replaces

Guided by our 2018 Biodiversity Strategy and 2019 Biosecurity Strategy, we've invested in relationships and strengths. This strategy builds on these to take the next step (as outlined in Appendix 2).



Appendices



Mountain daisies at
upper Beans Burn

Appendix 1

About the strategy

Strategy is about choosing a particular approach or course of action to achieve desired outcomes.

It is essential for navigating our complex environmental challenges, such as managing the region's indigenous biodiversity. Strategy helps us to prioritise actions and investments, coordinate with other councils, central government, mana whenua and stakeholders, and manage our limited resources responsibly. It also helps us to respond proactively to emerging issues while ensuring transparency and accountability to ratepayers.

The purpose of this indigenous biodiversity strategy is to provide clarity on what we're aiming to achieve and how we plan to get there. It sets out the approach that we will take and provides a framework for decision making. It helps us plan our actions, allocate resources effectively, coordinate across different areas of responsibility, and build capability and capacity where it is needed. It provides the rationale to help communicate both what we are going to focus on and what will not be a priority for us just now.

By taking a strategic approach, we can ensure that our work is focused, future-proofed and aligned with the long-term wellbeing of the people and places we serve.

The strategy:

- Describes the approach that we, ORC, will take to achieve the desired outcomes for the region's indigenous biodiversity
- Outlines the activities that we, ORC, will prioritise when developing work programmes and budgets and when making strategic decisions about resource allocation
- Informs our business planning processes for each long-term plan and annual plan
- Guides the development of policies and regulations
- Is referred to in Council papers to support our elected members when making strategic decisions
- Helps us understand how all our activities interact.

The strategy is a non-statutory document that shows how we intend to give effect to the relevant components of ORC's Strategic Directions and our legislative and statutory responsibilities.



Photo: Carey Knox

The kowari gecko is regionally endemic and found in Central Otago

The strategy is owned by Otago Regional Council, but it also describes how we will work with others in pursuit of our common ambitions. Key relationships for the delivery of this strategy include:

- Mana whenua, due to our ambition of further strengthening effective and meaningful partnerships and to go above and beyond our statutory responsibilities (as prescribed in local government and treaty settlement legislation) to support the intention of the Crown to uphold the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi
- The region's district and city councils, due to our aligned legislative and moral responsibilities to the region's communities, which are best delivered when we work together

- Other agencies with clear mandated responsibilities in this space, such as the Department of Conservation and research and educational institutions
- Groups with strong interest and influence in this space, such as environmental conservation community groups
- All those people and groups who will be directly affected by our activities.

Successful implementation of the strategy will be evident through decision making that results in the desired shifts and outcomes for the region's indigenous biodiversity. We will monitor the implementation and effectiveness of this strategy and ensure it is reviewed if it is not having the desired impact and/or changes to the operating environment mean that it is no longer fit for purpose.



The dusky galaxias is regionally endemic and found in east Otago. Classified as 'Nationally Endangered', they share the same threat status as the rare South Island kākā.

Appendix 2

Building on our biodiversity and biosecurity foundations

The 2018 Biodiversity Strategy and the 2019 Biosecurity Strategy have guided ORC's biodiversity and biosecurity work, laying the foundation for where we are today. While the final strategy will replace them, they helped build the strengths we will benefit from in the future.



2018 Biodiversity Strategy

The 2018 Biodiversity Strategy laid important groundwork for ORC. It clarified ORC's role in maintaining indigenous biodiversity and led to a better indigenous biodiversity knowledge base, improved relationships, and collaboration with mana whenua and other agencies, along with an increasing ability to empower communities and collaborate with those leading action as well as better internal coordination.

2019 Biosecurity Strategy

The 2019 Biosecurity Strategy led ORC to build strengths in best practice pest management and step into an enabling, coordinating leadership role aligned with the Biosecurity Act 1993. It also led to a focus on prevention, early response and sustained control.

Continuing to build strengths

ORC has continued to build the required capabilities to deliver its biodiversity and biosecurity roles beyond the current strategies. Through the Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) programme, we are building strengths in co-design with our communities and mana whenua. Our Catchments team is building capabilities to inspire and enable landowners and groups to take action, and our Biosecurity team has built strengths in coordinating community-led responses to pests.

This strategy builds on those strengths, bringing them together to respond to current challenges and define the next step toward our long-term vision.

The scope of this strategy

This strategy includes indigenous biodiversity across land, freshwater, and coastal marine environments, recognising that the environment is an interconnected system ki uta ki tai.

This strategy brings together and replaces our previous biodiversity and biosecurity strategies, setting the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity as the goal, and recognising biosecurity as a key tool to achieve it. Pests are one of the biggest pressures on indigenous biodiversity, so effective biosecurity is essential to maintain what we have.

By combining the two strategies, we can focus on outcomes and make use of all our strengths, knowledge and relationships.



Tahakopa River
looking out to
Stuarts Marsh,
The Catlins



Appendix 3

What we're doing now and what comes next

1. Focus action to maintain and enhance — *Tiaki me te Whakahaumanu*

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
1.1 Identify indigenous biodiversity focus areas.	Across terrestrial, freshwater and coastal marine environments, ORC has begun to build a knowledge base of what indigenous biodiversity is in Otago and how it is doing. ORC has also started work on understanding where it is located, why it's in its current state, and what methods and actions can help to maintain it. Alongside this, ORC has advocated for national tools to support this work and developed science criteria to help spatially prioritise indigenous biodiversity action.	1.1a Our indigenous biodiversity knowledge base continues to build and has allowed indigenous biodiversity focus areas to be identified. These are where action should be focused, based on its importance as a contributor to the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity in Otago and the availability and effectiveness of suitable methods. Our knowledge base also contains well-structured relevant data provided by other parties.	1.1b Indigenous biodiversity focus areas are regularly reviewed using an up-to-date knowledge base that comprehensively spans terrestrial, freshwater, and coastal marine environments. Respecting confidentiality, this information is easily accessed and understood by a wide audience, from individuals making decisions on specific projects to those making policy and other regulatory decisions. Indigenous biodiversity focus areas have been identified for action to maintain and enhance the ecosystem services that indigenous biodiversity provides to our communities and economy.	1.1c Action is focused and supports the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides.
1.2 Partner with mana whenua to ensure the sustainability of taoka species and their habitats, and mahika kai.	ORC has demonstrated a commitment to partnering with mana whenua through policy development, collaboration through the Otago Biodiversity Forum, and through action on multiple site-specific projects.	1.2a An approach to identifying taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai values is being designed and carried out in partnership with mana whenua.	1.2b Indigenous biodiversity focus areas to ensure the sustainability of taoka species, their habitats, and mahika kai values have been identified, along with actions required to ensure these outcomes.	1.2c Action is focused and supports the sustainability of taoka species and their habitats and restoration of mahika kai locations.

26

Otago Regional Council

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
1.3 Work with communities to create landscape-scale visions for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.	Through the Draft Land and Water Regional Plan, ORC worked with mana whenua and communities to identify collective visions for Otago's freshwater ecosystems. ORC's Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) programme is working with mana whenua and communities to develop catchment action plans (CAPs) that set landscape-scale environmental visions — including for maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity.	1.3a Working with mana whenua and our communities, CAPs have been completed for the whole region and are being delivered on. Using a risk-based approach, each CAP identifies and rates the direct threats (pressures) most likely to undermine those goals, then lays out the strategies and actions needed to mitigate them. CAPs are monitored and reviewed regularly to allow new information and lessons learned to be included.	1.3b Landscape-scale visions for maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity have been reviewed with up-to-date information and lessons learned. They sit at the heart of Otago's strategic approach, guiding how we implement resource-management legislation and national direction. Central government, councils, mana whenua and our communities are committed to these and are actively working together to deliver on them.	1.3c Action is focused and supports the achievement of landscape-scale visions.
1.4 Promote and fund actions to achieve the above, monitor the outcomes and continuously improve.	ORC currently funds projects that support indigenous biodiversity, taoka species and mahika kai through the ECO Fund, with larger grants directed to work on threatened or rare species and ecosystems. ORC delivers the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) through surveillance, compliance, public education and collaboration with landowners and other agencies. Through CAPs, outcome indicators are established for action and continuously inform improvements.	1.4a Effective and impactful action is enabled and funded across biodiversity focus areas and to implement CAPs. Where action is not yet occurring, it is actively promoted. Outcome indicators are established for action and continuously inform improvements. Decision-making criteria have been developed to ensure that the most effective methods are being applied in focus areas and across pest management.	1.4b Effective and impactful action is occurring at most biodiversity focus areas and towards landscape-scale maintenance and enhancement visions. Action is continuously improving, contributing to outcomes for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and the sustainability of taoka species and mahika kai. Decisions are being made that mean the most effective methods are being applied in focus areas and across pest management.	1.4c Action is focused and impactful. The outcomes of kaitiakitaka and stewardship are increasingly visible, and effective, across Otago.
1.5 Monitor for emerging pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity and respond effectively.	Some pest surveillance is undertaken as part of ORC's delivery of the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP), including monitoring in freshwater environments. Surveillance is supported through compliance activities, landowner reporting and coordination with other agencies.	1.5a Best-practice pathways and risk-based surveillance and monitoring plans have been developed for pests and other threats to biodiversity. Decision-making criteria have been developed to support timely and appropriate impact-to-effort responses to pest incursions or emerging threats to indigenous biodiversity, even when these are not anticipated.	1.5b Pest incursions or emerging threats to indigenous biodiversity are prevented or identified early. Action to respond is timely and effective even when these are not anticipated. At indigenous biodiversity focus areas, targeted surveillance provides early warning of emerging pests/pressures, enabling timely and effective action where it matters most.	Pests and other pressures are identified early and addressed efficiently, supporting the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity values and the management of pests.

2. Empower action – *Whakahau*

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
Partner with mana whenua on action.	ORC has demonstrated a commitment to partnering with mana whenua by partnering on multiple projects, e.g. the Maintaining the Gains project.	Opportunities to partner on action are being identified and implemented with mana whenua.	Mana whenua projects are enabling kaitiakitaka and mātauraka Māori to be practiced.	Mana whenua are creating intergenerational outcomes for indigenous biodiversity and our communities.
Connect people to local indigenous biodiversity to inspire action.	The Catchments team engage with schools and community groups to inspire action for stream health, and the Biosecurity team raise awareness of pest species across the region, including face-to-face with landowners or communities and by attending A&P shows and other community events. ORC's communications channels are used to share resources that showcase Otago's unique species and ecosystems and tell indigenous biodiversity success stories.	A targeted engagement approach highlights Otago's unique indigenous biodiversity – in the neighbourhood, on the farm, or living in the local stream – while testing what most effectively converts inspiration to action. By meeting people where they are, working with schools, mana whenua, landowners and community groups and focusing on where there is existing interest, the approach delivers rapid insight to inform region-wide success.	Proven approaches have been scaled up across Otago, strengthening local connection to nature and measurably inspiring action. Communities, businesses and groups are joining existing efforts, and – where they are equipped and motivated – are launching new projects in local focus areas and advancing work on landscape-scale visions where gaps once existed.	Care for indigenous biodiversity has deepened, on-the-ground action has grown, and kaitiakitaka and stewardship are more visible throughout Otago's environments.
Share knowledge and build capability to enable action.	The Catchments team delivers farm biodiversity and stream health check workshops, develops management plans aligned with industry assurance programmes, and supports community nurseries and propagation.	The knowledge and capabilities needed to enable effective action are starting to be identified. Where these are already provided by others, ORC is connecting them with action-takers and identifying gaps that ORC can help fill.	Mana whenua, landowners, communities and businesses have the knowledge, capability and support systems needed to take sustained and impactful action on focus areas and landscape-scale visions.	Mana whenua, landowners, and communities act with confidence and impact. The outcomes of kaitiakitaka and stewardship are increasingly visible, and effective, across Otago.
Collaborate with those leading action in the community.	Mana whenua, community groups, landowners and businesses are leading action across Otago.	ORC is identifying ways to collaborate with those leading action that reflect the strengths of both parties. Some of those leading action are collaborating with ORC to support others to take action.	ORC and those leading action are working to their strengths, enabling action across the region.	Those leading action are a key enabler of region-wide action for indigenous biodiversity.

28

Otago Regional Council

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
Build on mana whenua, landowner and community best practice.	Best practice is already happening across the region. In our work with those taking action, ORC staff — such as the Catchments team — take note of best practice and share this where it is helpful.	Mana whenua, landowner and community best practices have been appropriately identified, and ORC has facilitated peer-to-peer sharing of these across Otago.	Best practice is well known and shared peer to peer, and ORC is helping to bring people together to share best practices.	Best practice is widely adopted and leads to good outcomes.
Share information about where action is and isn't happening.	The Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) programme's GIS tool is a platform for mapping environmental information, mapping where action is happening, and supporting collaboration to identify local priorities, threats and methods.	Information about where action is — and isn't — happening is being mapped and, where appropriate, shared alongside relevant indigenous biodiversity knowledge and landscape-scale visions. This helps identify gaps and connect people taking similar action.	Up-to-date mapping of action informs where efforts to inspire and enable further work are directed. Regional stories of success and gaps are shared to motivate action, while connections between those taking similar approaches help build communities of practice.	Success stories are well known in Otago, and effective action is occurring at most focus areas and on landscape-scale visions.
Co-design solutions with our communities and coordinate action.	ORC is applying co-design and coordination through existing programmes, such as ICM and community rabbit programmes. These processes foster collective ownership and delivery through the consideration of multiple values in decision making.	ICM catchment action planning continues across the region using this co-design approach and building capability. The same methods are now being piloted in indigenous biodiversity focus areas — for example, to enable coordinated pest control.	Co-design and coordination are now the standard approach for planning and delivering indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity work across the region — moving beyond pilots — and applied across focus areas and to achieve landscape-scale visions where necessary. This approach builds on lessons from earlier efforts and uses place-based planning that brings together mana whenua, communities and others.	Co-design and coordination approaches result in stronger local ownership, more-resilient indigenous biodiversity, and lasting action across the region.

3. Get the system right — Tūāpapa

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
Strengthen leadership and collaboration on shared interests with central government and councils in partnership with mana whenua.	<p>ORC has a robust and constructive relationship with mana whenua and good working relationships with central government and other councils.</p> <p>ORC leads the Otago Biodiversity Forum, including staff from central government, local councils and mana whenua, to collaborate and take action to enhance indigenous biodiversity.</p> <p>ORC collaborates with neighbouring regional councils on biosecurity action.</p>	<p>Building on existing forums, a coordinated leadership group is established between central government, councils, and mana whenua, with a charter to establish an alliance for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and provide leadership, decision making and clarity in areas of shared interest.</p> <p>The Otago Biodiversity Forum continues to promote effective collaboration at the kaimahi level and provides relevant advice to the leadership group.</p> <p>Collaboration and coordination with neighbouring regional councils allows best-practice sharing, consistency, pathways planning, and surveillance to manage pests and to address threats to indigenous biodiversity.</p>	<p>An alliance is established between central government, councils and mana whenua to address areas of shared interest and the challenge of maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity. The alliance invests in relationships and ways of working together as a foundation for knowledge sharing, working to strengths, combined effort, and clear and decisive action.</p> <p>Effective collaboration and coordination with neighbouring regional councils is occurring and providing a coherent response to pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity across boundaries.</p> <p>Region-wide pests and other threats to indigenous biodiversity have been identified and work is beginning to address these by those with the right capabilities.</p>	<p>Central government, councils and mana whenua are working together seamlessly, across Otago and neighbouring regions, to empower stewardship and kaitiakitaka, and maintain and enhance biodiversity.</p>
Explore incentives and co-investment models and encourage investment and innovation to support maintenance and enhancement.	<p>ORC provides rates relief for land protected by open space covenants.</p>	<p>Incentives such as rates relief are being explored to support landowners to take action that contributes to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, especially in focus areas, or to achieve landscape-scale visions.</p>	<p>Appropriate incentives are in place, and landowners are taking action to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity.</p> <p>Indigenous biodiversity focus areas and landscape-scale visions are investment-ready and informed by evidence, mana whenua and community values. Co-investment is coordinated, and the knowledge and relationships required to support investment are in place.</p> <p>The innovative methods needed to effectively maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity in Otago are being provided by innovators.</p>	<p>Landowners are taking action to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity.</p> <p>Investment is consistently directed to the most impactful places (innovation, focus areas and enhancement visions), informed by a strong knowledge base and mana whenua and community values.</p>

30

Otago Regional Council

	What we are doing now	2025–2027 Goals	2027–2032 Goals	2032–2040 Goals
Monitor the status and trends of indigenous biodiversity.	ORC has been building the knowledge required for and supported national work on status and trend indicators for indigenous biodiversity. This includes Regional Threat Classification, ecosystem mapping, and health indicators for some ecosystem types.	Regional indicators are provided for Otago, covering some elements of the state of indigenous biodiversity and, to the extent possible, cultural health of taoka species, their habitats and mahika kai. ORC has investigated how district councils might use a subset of these indicators in the future. Outcome measures are in place in areas where action is underway, e.g. those in ICM catchment action plans.	Regional indicators begin to include both status and trend data for Otago, cover most elements of indigenous biodiversity maintenance, and to the extent possible cultural health of taoka species, their habitats and mahika kai. These can be used to inform decision making as well as storytelling about successes and gaps. A relevant subset of these is available at district council scale. Outcome measures are informing action, e.g. those in ICM catchment action plans.	Indicators show progress on the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and are informing regional and local decision making and storytelling about successes and gaps. Outcome measures are demonstrating continual improvement.
Make sure that plans and decisions contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.	To carry out its function to maintain indigenous biodiversity and manage pests, ORC prepares and implements the RPMP, Otago Regional Policy Statement, and regional plans; makes decisions on resource consents; and monitors and enforces compliance with these consents and relevant national environmental standards. Compliance monitoring follows a compliance plan, which currently includes relevant priorities to support the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity.	The current RPMP continues to be implemented. Work with mana whenua and our communities is progressing to update the RPMP, addressing pests that impact the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. Regional policy statements, and regional plans containing objectives, policies, and methods to achieve the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity continue to be implemented. Compliance monitoring and enforcement that supports the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity continues to be prioritised. ORC has processes to ensure indigenous biodiversity is considered in all decisions, e.g. assessing nature-based solutions as options in infrastructure investment.	A fit-for-purpose Regional Pest Management Plan in alignment with the Biosecurity Act 1993 is in place and being implemented, addressing pests that impact the maintenance of biodiversity. Regional policies and regulations are developed and implemented to achieve the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. Compliance monitoring and enforcement that supports the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity continues to be prioritised. ORC has processes to ensure indigenous biodiversity is considered in all decisions.	Non-regulatory action, pest management, policies, regulations and decisions work together, empower stewardship and kaitiakitaka, and ensure maintenance of indigenous biodiversity and contribute to its enhancement. Decision making has resulted in increased maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity across the region, delivering better value for money and contributing to multiple outcomes.

Appendix 4

Measuring progress and review

Measuring progress on this strategy will be part of a wider framework of outcome reporting undertaken for our Strategic Directions 2024–2034.

Measuring progress on actions that result from the strategy

An implementation plan, including actions to implement the strategy, will be prepared by June 2026. This will inform the Long-Term Plan, and progress on actions will be reported to council annually.

Measuring progress to maintain indigenous biodiversity across Otago

To understand the effectiveness of the strategy, we will track measures that help us understand whether indigenous biodiversity is being maintained. These measures will cover what we measure and the trend we aim to see. They will be developed by June 2026, drawing on available data, and reported annually. Data sources include national datasets, data from other agencies, and ORC's own monitoring programmes across land, freshwater, wetland, estuarine, and coastal marine environments.

Example measures:

Environment	Source	Measure	Trend we aim to see
Land	Regional Threat Assessments	% terrestrial species threatened with extinction	Decrease
	New Zealand Land Cover Database	Area of indigenous biodiversity extent on land lost (ha)	Decrease
		Area of indigenous biodiversity extent on land gained (ha)	Increase
	Open space covenant, Ngā Whenua Rāhui, Conservation Act.	Area of legally protected land (ha)	Increase

Measuring the pressures on indigenous biodiversity across Otago

We will also develop indicators that track pressures on indigenous biodiversity. These will be in place by June 2026 and reported annually to Council.

Example measures:

Environment	Source	Measure	Trend we aim to see
Land	Pest surveillance	% of first inspections compliant with the Regional Pest Management Plan	Increase
	Wilding conifer control programme	Area infested with wilding conifers (ha)	Decrease
Freshwater	State of the Environment monitoring	Water quality	Increase

About our monitoring programmes

In response to requirements in national policy statements and the Resource Management Act, ORC has been building its ability to monitor indigenous biodiversity in Otago.

These programmes are beginning to be established and have been developed in line with national best practice. Monitoring is repeated on a regular cycle. Some programmes are already beginning to show patterns, while those more recently established will do this over time as monitoring is repeated.

During the course of strategy implementation, these programmes will begin to provide a more complete picture across Otago's land, freshwater, wetland, estuarine, and coastal marine environments and both the status and trends of indigenous biodiversity in Otago. Where possible, we will also begin to infer indigenous biodiversity trajectories using historic datasets, allowing us to identify emerging patterns and anticipate future risks and opportunities.

Measuring the outcome of actions on the ground to inform adaptive management

In areas where action is being taken, we will carry out targeted monitoring to assess whether those actions are effective. This supports adaptive management to ensure we adjust our approach as needed to improve outcomes. This is already part of the catchment action plans produced by the Integrated Catchment Management programme.

Review

This strategy will be reviewed every three years, using the measures described above, to ensure it remains effective and relevant.

Appendix 5

The role of ORC in indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity

Otago Regional Council has two distinct but complementary responsibilities when it comes to supporting indigenous biodiversity in the region: maintaining biodiversity under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and managing pests under the Biosecurity Act 1993.

ORC is responsible for establishing, implementing, and reviewing objectives, policies, and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity

This is a function of all regional councils under section 30(1)(ga) of the RMA. The National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) provides national direction to inform this role. Clause 1.7 of the NPSIB defines maintenance as:

“the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all the following: (i) the size of populations of indigenous species; (ii) indigenous species occupancy across their natural range; (iii) the properties and function of ecosystems and habitats used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; (iv) the full range and extent of ecosystems and habitats used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; (v) connectivity between, and buffering around, ecosystems used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; (vi) the resilience and adaptability of ecosystems; and (b) where necessary, the restoration and enhancement of ecosystems and habitats.”

To achieve this, ORC sets policy across land, freshwater, and the coastal marine area, and regulations for the freshwater and the coastal marine area (including the seabed). Regulation to achieve this on land is the responsibility of territorial authorities (TAs), meaning that a high level of coordination is required to ensure alignment and avoid gaps.

Maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires more than just setting policies and regulations. It also depends on the actions of many others beyond ORC’s direct control. This reinforces the need for ORC to combine strong policy and regulation with effective pest management, coordinated leadership and collaboration, and to enable kaitiakitaka, empower stewardship, and support action on the ground. Sources include national datasets, data from other agencies, and ORC’s own monitoring programmes across land, freshwater, wetland, estuarine, and coastal marine environments.

ORC is responsible for monitoring the status and trend of indigenous biodiversity in Otago

This monitoring is required under section 35 of the RMA and helps the council and the community understand whether policies and actions are working. It also provides a basis for science-informed decision making, adaptive management and early intervention when issues emerge.

ORC has a leadership role in pest management within Otago

Under the Biosecurity Act 1993, regional councils provide leadership within their regions to prevent, reduce, or eliminate adverse effects caused by harmful organisms that are present in New Zealand. ORC holds this role in the Otago region.

This role includes the preparation and delivery of a Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP). This plan sets out which organisms are considered ‘pests’ in Otago and the approach to excluding, eradicating, containing or controlling them to reduce their impact on biodiversity, productive land and community values. This plan can set rules that landowners and occupiers, and in some cases agencies, must follow.

ORC's role can also include encouraging public support for pest management, coordinating action across the region, monitoring pests and unwanted organisms, and developing pathway management plans to address the ways pests or diseases might spread into or around Otago.



ORC's area of responsibility — land, freshwater and coastal marine area (CMA).

These roles cannot be carried out in isolation

Indigenous biodiversity spans ecological boundaries — across land, freshwater and coastal systems — and crosses institutional boundaries between local, regional and national authorities. Successfully maintaining and enhancing biodiversity requires collaboration across these domains, grounded in shared purpose and mutual respect.

Mana whenua hold a central role, with responsibilities grounded in whakapapa, rakatirataka, mātauraka Māori and kaitiakitaka. The Department of Conservation (DOC) contributes deep expertise in threatened species recovery, manages extensive conservation lands and plays a key role in marine protection. Local councils play a vital role in land use decisions, manage reserves, fund biodiversity initiatives and undertake local pest control. Many community groups, landowners and businesses are already leading action on the ground, bringing place-based knowledge, resources and commitment.

The scale and complexity of biodiversity challenges call for deliberate coordination across these roles. ORC's success depends on working collaboratively to identify shared priorities, align actions, support complementary strengths and fill gaps where needed.

The map on this page illustrates the spatial scope of ORC's role in maintaining indigenous biodiversity and managing biosecurity — across Otago's land, freshwater and coastal marine environments.

Appendix 6

The roles of other agencies with statutory responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity

Territorial Authorities (TAs)

TAs have specific functions under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to ensure the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity within their districts. They are responsible for controlling the effects of land use and subdivision for this purpose, and for identifying and protecting areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. They must also have regard to the intrinsic values of ecosystems in their decision making. These responsibilities are delivered through district plans and consent conditions.

Otago is made up of five TAs: Dunedin City Council, Clutha District Council, Central Otago District Council, Queenstown Lakes District Council, and Waitaki District Council (noting that Waitaki spans both the Otago and Canterbury regions). Each council manages reserves and other council-administered land and is responsible for undertaking pest management on that land where required by the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP). This land may contain or contribute to indigenous biodiversity values, including habitat for native species or ecological connectivity.

TAs are also required to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) and to work alongside regional councils, mana whenua and communities to ensure land use decisions and management actions support the ongoing maintenance of indigenous biodiversity. Several

of Otago's TAs are actively leading, facilitating and funding on-the-ground action to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity in their districts.

Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI)

MPI is the central government agency responsible for leading New Zealand's biosecurity system. MPI administers the Biosecurity Act and provides national direction through key frameworks such as the National Policy Direction for Pest Management (2015), the Biosecurity 2025 Direction Statement and the Biosecurity System Action Plan (2025).

MPI works in partnership with other agencies, iwi/Māori, industry and communities. Its role includes preventing the introduction and spread of harmful organisms to New Zealand, undertaking national surveillance and leading national and sub-national responses to biosecurity incursions.

All MPI functions are carried out under ministerial direction and within available government funding.

Department of Conservation (DOC)

DOC is the central government agency responsible for protecting New Zealand's natural and historic resources. Its indigenous biodiversity role focuses on managing 8.75 million hectares of public conservation lands and waters, preserving native species and ecosystems (s6 Conservation Act), and delivering on-the-ground programmes such as weed and pest control. DOC prepares conservation management strategies, develops

recovery plans for threatened species, and delivers species- and ecosystem-focused programmes based on conservation priorities and resourcing.

DOC provides legal protection to certain species and habitats — including indigenous freshwater fish and their habitats — under the Wildlife Act 1953, Fisheries Act 1996 and other legislation. DOC also plays a significant role in marine protection, including the establishment and management of marine reserves under the Marine Reserves Act 1971.

Under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, DOC manages wild animals such as deer, goats, pigs, and tahr on public conservation land to limit ecological harm, using targeted control, permits, and regulated hunting. DOC is also responsible for undertaking pest management where required by regional pest management plans.

DOC acts as a conservation advocate under the Resource Management Act 1991, participating in planning and policy processes and making submissions. It is also responsible for preparing and monitoring the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS), which sets national direction for the management of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA). All DOC functions are carried out under ministerial direction and within available government funding.

Land Information New Zealand (LINZ)

LINZ is the central government agency responsible for managing Crown land not administered by other agencies. It oversees around 1.7 million hectares across Aotearoa — about 8% of the country's land area — including high country pastoral leases, Crown forest licensed land, surplus railway land, and the beds of many lakes and rivers.

This land contains or contributes to indigenous biodiversity values, including habitat for native species and ecological connectivity. LINZ is responsible for biosecurity on the land it manages, undertaking pest control programmes in collaboration with regional councils and other partners. These efforts contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity and help meet obligations under regional pest management plans.

All LINZ functions are carried out under ministerial direction and within available government funding.

Appendix 7

Risk management

Risk	What we'll do about it
People may expect ORC to do everything. Some may think ORC is responsible for all biodiversity work, including on-the-ground action.	We're clear that ORC's job is to lead, coordinate, collaborate and empower. The strategy explains how outcomes will only be achieved by working together.
The targets are ambitious. People may expect big results quickly.	Throughout this strategy, we have emphasised the importance of working together, using methods such as the ICM programme and regional forums to co-develop plans and share responsibility.
Insufficient capacity to support collaborative work. If ORC under-resources its capacity to collaborate with others, it may limit the ability to achieve the outcomes.	Right-size the investment in our ability to collaborate.
Fragmented action across land, freshwater, and marine — outcomes are undermined if work is siloed by environment type or agency boundary.	We will apply a ki uta ki tai lens across planning and delivery using methods such as the ICM programme to strengthen coordination between ORC teams and with external partners.
Community burnout or unclear support boundaries — if ORC oversteps or under-supports community-led efforts, trust and momentum may be lost.	We will communicate that ORC's role is to enable and not to require people to act, and not to replace community stewardship.
Inability to anticipate or respond to emerging threats.	We are investing in monitoring and science and using flexible planning so we can respond quickly as new challenges and opportunities arise.
RMA reform could change ORC's legal responsibilities.	We are prioritising no regrets actions: a strong knowledge base, strong relationships and trust. These will help us stay effective no matter how the legal framework evolves.



Native forest, Mount
Aspiring National Park

DCC PROFESSIONAL THEATRE FUND GRANTS

Department: Ara Toi

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report summarises grant applications and includes applicant data and funding recommendations to the Dunedin City Council (DCC) Professional Theatre Fund for the September 2025 round.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Decides** the funding allocations for the DCC Professional Theatre Fund grants.

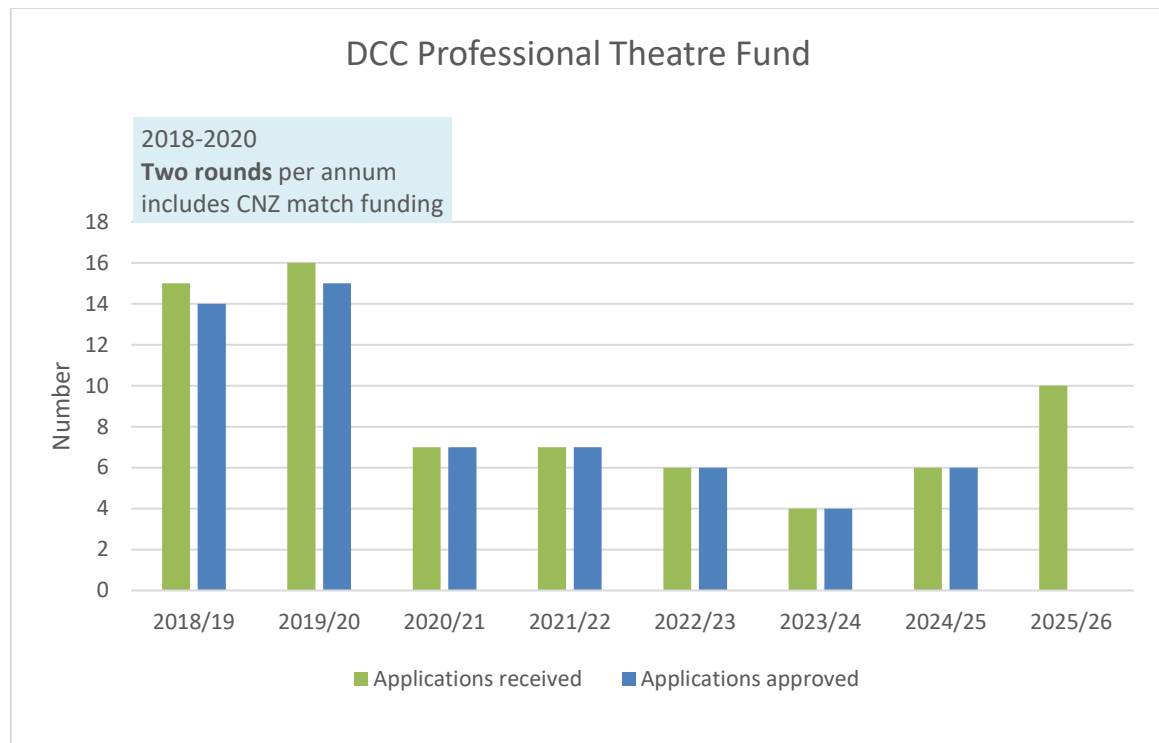
BACKGROUND

- 2 The DCC Professional Theatre Fund (PTF) was established after the closure of the Fortune Theatre Company in 2018.
- 3 At the time, Council approved the ring-fencing of \$95K of City Service funding to support the ongoing development and provision of professional theatre in the city. This amount was the average allocated by DCC to the Fortune Theatre Company per annum.
- 4 From 2018 to 2020, CNZ provided annual match funding for the PTF; this ceased after September 2020 and funding rounds were reduced from two to one per annum.
- 5 Ara Toi/Creative Partnerships staff are in regular contact with potential and current grant applicants throughout the year. Applications for PTF closed on 28 September 2025.
- 6 Grant applications and relevant report backs are discussed and reviewed by the full team prior to finalising recommendations; all assessments are reviewed by the Team Leader.

DISCUSSION

- 7 Ten applications were received for this fund (Attachment A). The complete funding applications will be provided in the confidential section of the meeting.
- 8 The number of applications to the Professional Theatre Fund is the highest in a single round since the fund was established. While this indicates an increasingly positive view of the future

for theatre in the city, it also reflects the increasing difficulty theatre practitioners face in funding their work.



- 9 Professional theatre is a resource-heavy medium. This is seen in the total budgets provided, especially for those seeking funding for the production phase of a project. In order to bring works to the stage, those involved often forego a portion or all of their reimbursement and previous projects have resorted to crowdfunding to make up funding shortfalls.
- 10 Support for professional theatre was previously available through the collegial networks and soft infrastructure of the Fortune Theatre Company, which received \$500K per annum from Creative New Zealand. Since 2018, the loss of this central government funding has left a \$3.5m fiscal hole in the city's creative economy.
- 11 With the limited funding available, assessors drew upon the following criteria to inform their funding recommendations. Projects were prioritised if they demonstrated:
 - critical, and conceptual rigour and innovation
 - employment opportunities for local practitioners
 - that they feed into the local performance ecosystem
 - the potential to provide rich outcomes for local audiences

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option

- 12 Council decides and approves funding allocations for the DCC Professional Theatre Fund.

Advantages

- Successful applicants can start contracting performers and technical staff, confirm venue hire, commence rehearsal, development, and performance schedules.

Disadvantages

- There are no identified disadvantages.

Option Two – Status Quo

13 Council does not decide or approve funding allocations for the DCC Professional Theatre Fund.

Advantages

- There are no identified advantages.

Disadvantages

- Performances and script development are further delayed by lack of funding confirmation.
- Staff cannot be contracted and rehearsals cannot go forward; this is especially difficult for shows scheduled in the first quarter of the year.

NEXT STEPS

14 Staff will advise applicants of Council's decisions and administer the payment of grants.

Signatories

Author:	Lisa Wilkie - Kaiārahi – Team Leader Creative Partnerships
Authoriser:	Mike Costelloe - General Manager, Arts, Culture & Economic Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	DCC Professional Theatre Fund Grant Applications	277

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social, economic, environment and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Economic Development Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Environment Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3 Waters Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Future Development Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Funding decisions made by the Grants Subcommittee allow creative communities to engage in diverse arts and cultural activities. These activities support a vibrant and creative city described in strategies, policies, and plans such as Ara Toi Otepoti, the Festivals and Events Plan, and the Ōtepoti Live Music Action Plan.

Māori Impact Statement

Te Taki Haruru, the DCC's Māori Strategic Framework outlines the aspirations for Māori living in Ōtepoti Dunedin. Some of the creative projects supported by grants funding directly acknowledge and celebrate the cultural and creative traditions of Kāi Tahu and mataawaka in Ōtepoti. The Grants Subcommittee includes mana whenua-appointed representation to ensure all grant decisions include mana whenua perspectives.

Sustainability

There are no negative implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

Grants are part of the DCC's Levels of Service and are included in the DCC's LTP and Annual Plans.

Financial considerations

There are no financial considerations as grants are allocated according to the DCC's grants budget approved by Council.

Significance

The significance of the decision related to grants has been assessed as 'low'

Engagement – external

Informal external engagement related to grants takes place throughout the year.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

Ara Toi/Creative Partnerships staff consult with the Botanic Gardens, Events, Community Partnerships, and Waste Minimisation teams.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

The risks related to grants is considered low; applicants have to provide financial and group information to be eligible to apply. Applicants submit reports upon completion of the activity; these are assessed by staff prior to approval before approving further grants to the applicant.

Conflict of Interest

No Conflicts of Interest have been noted by staff; perceived Conflicts of Interest have been noted in accordance with the DCC's Conflict of Interest policy.

Community Boards

There are no implications for Community Boards. There are some applicants who are located within the Community Boards areas.

DCC Professional Theatre Fund September 2025									
No	Name of organisation	Bank Account name	Name of service/project	Purpose of Funding	When does your project start?	Total Costs	Amount Requested	Amount Recommended	Amount Approved
1	Afterburner (under auspice of WOW! Productions)	WOW Productions	Te Kore: the Potential	Wānanga costs, personnel costs, venue hire for live performance	5/01/2026	\$ 12,274.00	\$ 8,474.00	\$ 8,474.00	
2	Birds of a Feather (under auspice of He Waka Eke Noa Charitable Trust)	He Waka Eke Noa Charitable Trust	Julia by Joanna Murray Smith	Rehearsal fees, operator fees, marketing, rights and auspicng fee	5/10/2026	\$ 69,010.00	\$ 18,050.00	\$ 15,000.00	
3	Carol Brown Dances and Collaborations	Carol Brown Dance Projects	Sealion Women Creative Lab	Artist fees, venue hire	2/02/2026	\$ 28,100.00	\$ 16,900.00	\$ 14,000.00	
4	Curiouser & Curiouser (under auspice of Stage South Charitable Trust)	Stage South Charitable Trust T/A	Downtime Activities - DnD Livegame	Production, personnel costs, and marketing	8/12/2025	\$ 34,082.20	\$ 19,998.20	\$ 16,000.00	
5	Dunedin Summer Shakespeare (under auspice of Castle Charitable Trust)	Castle Trustees Limited	If Music Be The Food Of Love: Shakespeare in Song	Personnel, production, admin and marketing costs	1/12/2025	\$ 29,150.00	\$ 18,800.00	\$ 14,000.00	
6	Glorious Ruins (under auspice of Stage South Charitable Trust)	Stage South Charitable Trust T/A	End of Summertime' by Sir Roger Hall	Personnel Costs	9/03/2026	\$ 33,459.00	\$ 13,784.00	\$ 9,826.00	
7	Hic Sunt Dracones Productions (under auspice of Stage South Charitable Trust)	Stage South Charitable Trust T/A	Hic Sunt Dracones Presents: NICOLA CHEESEMAM IS BACK (South Island Premiere)	Personnel costs	16/02/2026	\$ 39,562.00	\$ 19,562.00	\$ -	
8	Improsaurus Incorporated	Improsaurus	Improsaurus Season 2026	Contribution to venue hire for the rehearsals and shows, artist fees, equipment hire, marketing, and photography of the shows	2/03/2026	\$ 19,857.00	\$ 14,000.00	\$ 6,000.00	
9	Stage South Charitable Trust	Stage South Charitable Trust T/A	Read Out Loud 2026	Personnel costs	6/06/2026	\$ 9,290.00	\$ 3,495.00	\$ -	
10	WOW! Productions	WOW Productions	Eating the Mona Lisa by Amy Wright (WOW! 30th Anniversary Production)	Personnel Costs	1/08/2026	\$ 57,170.00	\$ 19,900.00	\$ 14,900.00	
Total cost of all applicants projects						\$ 331,954.20			
Total requested							\$ 152,963.20		
Total available for distribution							\$ 98,200.00		
Total recommended for distribution								\$ 98,200.00	
Total funds remaining for distribution								\$ -	

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting (pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Confidential Council Action List Update	<p>S7(2)(b)(ii) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.</p> <p>S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to</p>	<p>S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>	

	<p>carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).</p>		
<p>C2 Confidential Council Forward Work Programme</p>	<p>S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.</p> <p>S7(2)(d) The withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health and safety of members of the public.</p> <p>S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.</p> <p>S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.</p> <p>S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and</p>	<p>S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</p>	

	industrial negotiations).		
C3 Investment Property Portfolio - Quarter ending 30 September 2025	S7(2)(b)(ii) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	
C4 Ōtepoti Performing Arts Advisory Panel Membership	s48(1)(d) Check to make report confidential.	s48(1)(d) The exclusion of the public from the part of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation.	This report and its attachments include details of individuals that may be discussed by Council members. Confidentiality is required to protect the privacy of applicants for positions on the Performing Arts Advisory Panel..
C5 Appointment to Otago Museum Trust Board	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	
C6 DCC Professional Theatre Fund Grants Applications	S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.